

GOTHAM

A modern, minimal-ish, versatile and extendable theme
for Beamer

Romain NOEL

romainoel@free.fr

v1.2.5.a — 2026-04-02

Contents

1	Introduction	2
2	Getting Started	3
2.1	Installing from CTAN	3
2.2	Installing from Gitlab	3
2.3	A Minimal Example	4
2.4	Dependencies	4
3	Customization	5
3.1	Package options	5
3.1.1	Font theme	6
3.1.2	Color theme	7
3.1.3	Inner theme	8
3.1.4	Outer theme	10
3.2	Setup all the options	13
3.3	Frame options	14
3.4	Commands for Customization	15

3.5	Color Customization	19
3.6	Font Customization	19
3.6.1	Old style figures	20
3.7	Length Customization	20
4	Tips & Tricks	23
4.1	Backup Slides	23
4.2	Bibliography with biblatex	23
4.3	Sources of inspiration	23
5	Known Issues	24
5.1	Title formats	24
5.2	Interactions with other color themes	25
5.3	Notes on second screen	25
5.4	Standout frames with labels	26
5.5	Standout frames with Pandoc	26
5.6	Other issues	26
6	License	27
7	Commands description for users	28
8	Package implementation for developers	44
	Change History	219

1 Introduction

Beamer is an awesome way to make presentations with L^AT_EX, but its theme selection is surprisingly sparse. The stock themes share an aesthetic that can be a little cluttered, while the few distinctive custom themes available are often specialized for a particular corporate or institutional brand.

The goal of **Gotham** is to provide a simple, modern Beamer theme suitable for anyone to use. It tries to minimize noise and maximize space for content; some visual flourishes are offered as options.

The final product provides a modern, elegant and versatile theme with a high degree of customization. So it can easily be used to build a particular corporate or institutional brand theme on top of it.

The implementation of this theme is strongly inspired from the excellent **METROPOLIS** theme by Matthias Vogelgesang, from which it borrows numerous options. **Gotham**'s codebase lives on **Gitlab**.

If you have issues, find mistakes in the manual or want to help make the theme even better, please get in touch there. Any feature request, issue report or merge requests are welcome.

2 Getting Started

2.1 Installing from CTAN

The latest stable version of **Gotham** is available on **CTAN** and should now be part of the usual T_EX distributions (T_EX Live, MacT_EX , MikT_EX), under the name *beamertheme-gotham*. It means that if your distribution is kept up-to-date, the package should normally be already installed on your system. If this is not the case, consider updating the packages of your Tex distribution.

For T_EX Live and MacT_EX users, this usually means running

```
tlmgr update --all
```

or if administrative privileges are required

```
sudo tlmgr update --all
```

For MikT_EX users, please refer to [the official MikT_EX documentation](#).

2.2 Installing from Gitlab

If you want to use the cutting-edge development version of **Gotham**, you can install it manually by following these steps:

Download the source from **Gotham repository** using `git clone` or as a **zip archive** of the latest development version.

Compile the style files by running `l3build unpack` inside the downloaded directory.
(Or run \LaTeX directly on `source/gothamtheme.ins`.)

Move the resulting *.sty files to the folder containing your presentation. To use **Gotham** with many presentations, run `l3build install` or move the *.sty files to a folder in your \TeX path instead.

Use the theme by declaring `\usetheme{gotham}` in the preamble of your document.

Gotham uses the `l3build` system to offer the following installation options for advanced users:

`l3build unpack` builds the theme style files.

`l3build doc` builds this documentation manual and the examples.

`l3build check` builds the theme and manual.

`l3build clean` removes the files generated by `l3build`.

`l3build install` installs the theme into your local `texmf` folder.

`l3build uninstall` removes the theme from your local `texmf` folder.

2.3 A Minimal Example

The following code shows a minimal example of a Beamer presentation using **Gotham**, and the output generated is given on fig. 1.

```
\documentclass{beamer}
\usetheme{gotham} % Loads Gotham theme
\title{A minimal example}
\subtitle{using Gotham theme}
\date{\today}
\author{John DOE}
\institute{Your university or company}

\begin{document}
  \maketitle
  \section{First Section}
  \begin{frame}{First Frame}
    Hello world !
  \end{frame}
\end{document}
```



Figure 1: A simple example.

2.4 Dependencies

Gotham depends on the **beamer** class and the following standard packages:

- `tikz`
- `expl3`
- `xfp`
- `etoolbox`
- `ifxetex`
- `ifluatex`

For best results, we recommend installing the fonts **Fira Sans** and **Fira Mono** and compiling with **Gotham** using XeLaTeX or LuaTeX. These are optional dependencies; **Gotham** is compatible with (e.g.) pdfLaTeX and will fall back to standard fonts if **Fira Sans** or **Fira Mono** is not installed.

The packaged name of **Fira Sans** is **Fira Sans OT** in some Linux distributions; this case is automatically handled by **Gotham**.

3 Customization

3.1 Package options

Gotham provides a number of options, which can be set using a key=value interface. The primary way to set options is to provide a comma-separated list of option-value pairs when loading **Gotham** in the preamble:

```
\usetheme[option1=value1, option2=value2, ...]{gotham}
```

Options can be changed at any time — even mid-presentation ! — with the `\gothamset` command.

```
\gothamset{option1=newvalue1, option2=newvalue2, ...}
```

The list of options is structured as shown in the following example.

option key	<i>list of possible values</i>	<u>default</u>
------------	--------------------------------	----------------

A short description of the option.

As **Gotham** implementation is heavily inspired from the excellent **METROPOLIS** theme by Matthias Vogelgesang, many of METROPOLIS options are also available in **Gotham**.

3.1.1 Font theme

format title	<i>regular, lower, upper, titlecase</i>	<u>regular</u>
format subtitle	Individually controls the format/case of titles, subtitles, frametitle, framesubtitles, part, section and subsection titles.	
format frametitle		
format framesubtitle		
format part		
format section		
format subsection		
shape title	<i>regular, italic, smallcaps</i>	<u>regular</u>
shape subtitle	Individually controls the shape/series of titles, subtitles, frametitle, framesubtitles, part, section and subsection titles.	
shape frametitle		
shape framesubtitle		
shape part		
shape section		
shape subsection		

FRAMETITLE OF A FRAME Subtitle frame	<i>frametitle of a frame</i> Subtitle frame
(a) Example format frametitle=titlecase, shape frametitle=smallcaps, format framesubtitle= lower, shape framesubtitle=regular.	of (b) Example of format frametitle=lower, shape frametitle=italic, format framesubtitle= regular, shape framesubtitle=italic.

Figure 2: Examples of format and shape settings.

3.1.2 Color theme

The included **Gotham** color theme is used by default, but its colors can be easily changed to suit your tastes. All of the theme's styles are defined in terms of a few main colors:

- **colorA** The primary theme color, used for frametitle, standout and text if the appropriate options are selected.

An easy way to customize the theme is to redefine these colors using:

```
\colorlet{colorPale}{gPaleYell} % BG in light/normal mode
\colorlet{colorDark}{gDarkBlack} % FG in light/normal
mode
\colorlet{colorA}{gDarkTeal} % frametitle, stdin.out,
\colorlet{colorAreversed}{gLightTeal} % frametitle,
stdin.in,
\colorlet{colorB}{gMidGrey} % gray BG : progress bar,
blocks
\colorlet{colorC}{gDeepYellOr} % progress bar
\colorlet{colorD}{gLightOrange} % alert
\colorlet{colorE}{gLightGreen} % example
\gothamReloadColors % do forgot to reload internal colors
depending on the above set.
```

background *light, dark, transparent*..... transparent

Controls whether the color of all headings (title page, frame title, etc.) should be in black (default) or in a slightly darker shade of the theme color **theme**.

colorset *red, anthracite*..... anthracite

Predefined set colors (colorA, colorB, ...) leading to different ambiances.

block *native, transparent, fill*..... native

Optionally adds a light grey background to block environments like `theorem` and `example`.

3.1.3 Inner theme

title page *gotham normal, gotham reversed, gotham dividedpic, gotham splitvert, <your-name>*..... gotham normal

By setting this option you can change the title page according predefined style or even set your own template. If you want to use your own template, this latter should be previously defined with: `\defbeamertemplate{title page}{<your-name>}{<your-defintion>}`.

watermark default *on, off*..... off

Enable or disable the watermark background template by default (ie. without using `\begin{frame}[watermark]`).

watermark template *gotham draft, <your-name>*..... gotham draft

Set the watermark background template to use when the `watermark` option is activated (by default or locally). If you want to use your own template, this latter should be previously defined with: `\defbeamertemplate{background}{watermark/<your-name>}{<your-defintion>}`.

standin template *gotham, <your-name>*..... gotham

standout template

Set the standin and stantout template to use when the `standin` or `stantout` frame option is activated. If you want to use your own template, this latter should be previously defined with: `\defbeamertemplate{standout}{<your-name>}{<your-defintion>}`.

added=2024-11-11

standin BG template *gotham, <your-name>*..... gotham

standout BG template

Since most of the time the standin and standout are only varying from their backgrounds, **Gotham** offers the possibility to change only and simply these local background through this option. This option sets the standin and stantout background template to use when the `standin` or `stantout` frame option is activated. If you want to use your own template, this latter should be previously defined with: `\defbeamertemplate{background}{standin/<your-name>}{<your-defintion>}`.

updated=2024-11-11

partframe default *on, off*..... on

sectionframe default

subsectionframe default

Enable or disable the display of the part frame (section, subsection and subsubsection respectively) at each part (other respectively) increment.

subsubsectionframe default

`partframe template` *gotham progressbar, gotham simple, gotham splitvert progressbar, gotham*
`sectionframe template` *splitvert simple, gotham progressvert*..... gotham progressbar
`subsectionframe template` Set the frame template to use when the `part` (or `section`, `subsection`, `subsubsection`
`subsubsectionframe template` respectively) frame option is activated (ie. using `\begin{frame}[part]`). If you want
to use your own template, before giving its name to this option, your template should
be defined with: `\defbeamertemplate{part frame}{<your-name>}{<your-defintion`
`>}`.

`tocframe template` *gotham simple, gotham bullet, <your-name>*..... gotham bullet
Set the table of contents template to use when the `toc` option is activated. If you want
to use your own template, this latter should be previously defined with:

```

\defbeamertemplate{part in toc}{<your-name>}{<your-defintion
>}
\defbeamertemplate{section in toc}{<your-name>}{<your-
definition>}
\defbeamertemplate{subsection in toc shaded}{<your-name>}{<
your-defintion>}
\defbeamertemplate{subsubsection in toc shaded}{<your-name
>}{<your-defintion>}
\defbeamertemplate{background canvas}{toc/<your-name>}{<your-
definition>}
\defbeamertemplate{toc page}{<your-name>}{<your-defintion,
set them now by exmaple>}

```

`parttocframe default` *on, off*..... on
`sectiontocframe default` Enable or disable the display of the table of content frame after the part frame (section,
`subsectiontocframe default` subsection and subsubsection respectively) at each part (other respectively) increment.
`subsubsectiontocframe default`

`parttocframe template` *gotham simple, gotham bullet, <your-name>*..... gotham bullet
`sectiontocframe template` Set the frame template to use when the table of contents at each new `part` (or `section`,
`subsectiontocframe template` `subsection`, `subsubsection` respectively). This new frame is internally using the
`subsubsectiontocframe tem..` `tocpart` frame option to activate the frame template. If you want to use your own
template, before giving its name to this option, your template should be defined with:
`\defbeamertemplate{part frame}{<your-name>}{<your-defintion>}`.

3.1.4 Outer theme

sidebar canvas right template	<i>gotham filigrane, empty, <your-name></i> <u>gotham filigrane</u>
sidebar canvas left template	Setting templates for left and right sidebar canvas which are activated when giving the frame option <code>\begin{frame}[edging]</code> . If you want to use your own template, before giving its name to this option, your template should be defined with: <code>\defbeamertemplate{sidebar canvas right}{default/<your-name>}{<your-defintion>}</code>
edging default	<i>on, off</i> <u>off</u>
	The option <code>edging default=on</code> can enable the sidebar canvas right (and sidebar canvas left) templates on every frame; but it can still be turned off for specific frames when using the frame option <code>\begin{frame}[noedging]</code> .
frametitle template	<i>gotham subsameline, gotham subnewline, <your-name></i> .. <u>gotham subsameline</u>
	Option to set the frametitle template. Gotham offers one template that adds the subtitle on the same line (<code>gotham~subsameline</code>) and one that adds the subtitle on a new line (<code>gotham~subnewline</code>). If you want to use your own template, before giving its name to this option, your template should be defined with: <code>\defbeamertemplate{frametitle}{default/<your-name>}{<your-defintion>}</code>
framesubtitle template	<i>gotham subnewline, <your-name></i> <u>gotham subnewline</u>
	Setting the template to use when the subtitle is on a new line. If you want to use your own template, before giving its name to this option, your template should be defined with: <code>\defbeamertemplate{framesubtitle}{default/<your-name>}{<your-defintion>}</code>
frametitle continuation template	<i>gotham, beamer, tot, <your-name></i> <u>gotham</u>
	Setting the template that is used in the frametitle when a frame too long and is continued/broke into several frames (using the frame option <code>allowframebreaks</code>). If you want to use your own template, before giving its name to this option, your template should be defined with: <code>\defbeamertemplate{frametitle continuation}{default/<your-name>}{<your-defintion>}</code>
numbering	<i>none, framenummer, totalframenummer, appendixframenummer, pagenummer, totalpagenummer, circle</i> <u>none</u>
	Setting the template with the frame number at the bottom right of each slide.

footer template *gotham*, *<your-name>* gotham

Setting the template that appears in the footer of the frame. *gotham* footer print the *shortdate* at right, the *shorttitle* in the middle and the *shortauthor* at left. Since in 16/9 the height is precious, *gotham* template also offers the possibility to rotate *shortdate* and *shortauthor* so they appear on sides. If you want to use your own template, before giving its name to this option, your template should be defined with:

```
\defbeamertemplate{frame footer}{default/<your-name>}{<your-defintion>}
```

rotateFooter default *on*, *off* off

Enable or disable the *rotateFooter* frame option by default (ie. without using `\begin{frame}[rotateFooter]` on every frame). If the option is activated, it can be deactivated locally using the frame option `\begin{frame}[noRotateFooter]`.

mini frames shape *default (bullet from beamer)*, *tick*, *box*, *gotham minibullet*, *gotham box*, *gotham minibox*, *<your-name>* gotham minibullet

Setting the shape of the mini frames to use, if the mini frame bundle refers to it (which is usually the case). If you want to use your own template, before giving its name to this option, your template should be defined with:

```
\defbeamertemplate{mini frame}{<your-name>}{
  <your-defintion>
}[action]{
  \setbeamersize{mini frame size=.1cm, mini frame offset=.05
    cm}
}
\defbeamertemplate{mini frame in current subsection}{<your-
  name>}{
  <your-defintion>
}
```

mini frames bundle *gotham mini, beamer, gotham nano <your-name>*..... gotham mini

Setting the set of symbols used in the mini frame navigation. If you want to use your own template, before giving its name to this option, your template should be defined with:

```
\defbeamertemplate{miniframe~home}{<your-name>}{<your-def>}
\defbeamertemplate{miniframe~current~slide}{<your-name>}{<
  your-def>}
\defbeamertemplate{miniframe~done~current~section}{<your-name
  >}{<your-def>}
\defbeamertemplate{miniframe~todo~current~section}{<your-name
  >}{<your-def>}
\defbeamertemplate{miniframe~done~other~section}{<your-name
  >}{<your-def>}
\defbeamertemplate{miniframe~todo~other~section}{<your-name
  >}{<your-def>}
\defbeamertemplate{miniframe~part}{<your-name>}{<your-def>}
\defbeamertemplate{miniframe~section~current}{<your-name>}{<
  your-def>}
\defbeamertemplate{miniframe~section~done}{<your-name>}{<your
  -def>}
\defbeamertemplate{miniframe~section~todo}{<your-name>}{<your
  -def>}
\defbeamertemplate{miniframe~subsection~current}{<your-name
  >}{<your-def>}
\defbeamertemplate{miniframe~subsection~todo}{<your-name>}{<
  your-def>}
\defbeamertemplate{miniframe~subsection~done}{<your-name>}{<
  your-def>}
```

mini frames compress *on, off*..... on

A shortcut for the beamer option `compress` that affects the mini frames.

mini frames nav spreading *spreading, centering, left, right*..... spreading

Controls how the mini frame should spread in the navigation bar.

mini frames nav sectioning *none, section, secsubsection*..... none

Setting the section in head/foot template that is used on top of the mini frame navigation bar.

mini frames nav position *none, head, foot, left, right*..... none

Setting where the mini frame navigation bar should appear.

progressbar position *none, head, frametitle, foot, circlehead, left, right*..... none

Setting where the progressbar should appear. The different positions are pretty obvious from their name, except for `circlehead`. This latter option is putting a circular progressbar around the frametitle-logo (from frametitle template defined with gotham theme). It worth noting that by doing so, the frametitle is using the command `\gothamInstituteLogoCircle` instead of `\gothamInstituteLogoSquare` which is used otherwise.

progressbar style *rectangle, rounded box, moving circle, fixed circle*..... rectangle

Setting how the progressbar should appear. `rectangle` option is using sharp rectangle for the progressbar, while `rounded box` is using rounded box and adds the percentage of progression at its right. `moving circle` and `fixed circle` are concerning the option `progressbar position=circle` only. `moving circle` add the number of the frame in a circle moving (following) the progression of the bar, while `fixed circle` put this framenummer constantly at the right of the circular progressbar.

progressbar advancement *tlbr, brtl*..... tlbr

Defines in which direction the progressbar should evolve. `tlbr` is the shortcut for: starting from the top left corner, it goes bottom then right, ie. anti-clockwise. `brtl` is the shortcut for: starting from the bottom right corner, it goes top then left, ie. clockwise.

progressbar mfn *on, off*..... off

Enable or disable the display of the mini frame navigation bar within the progressbar.

3.2 Setup all the options

```
\gothamset{
  % from font theme
  format title, shape title,
  format subtitle, shape subtitle,
  format frametitle, shape frametitle,
  format framesubtitle, shape framesubtitle,
  format part, shape part,
  format section, shape section,
  format subsection, shape subsection,
  % from color theme
  background,
```

```

block,
colorset,
% from inner theme
title page,
watermark template, watermark default,
standout template, standin template,
standout BG template, standin BG template,
partframe template, partframe default,
sectionframe template, sectionframe default,
subsectionframe template, subsectionframe default,
subsubsectionframe template, subsubsectionframe default,
tocframe template,
parttocframe template, parttocframe default,
sectiontocframe template, sectiontocframe default,
subsectiontocframe template, subsectiontocframe default,
%subsubsectiontocframe template, subsubsectiontocframe
    default,
% from outer theme
sidebar canvas right template, sidebar canvas left
    template,
edging default,
frametitle template, framesubtitle template, frametitle
    continuation template,
numbering,
rotateFooter default,
footer template,
mini frames shape, mini frames bundle, mini frames
    compress, mini frames nav spreading,
progressbar position, progressbar style, progressbar
    advancement, progressbar mfn,
}

```

3.3 Frame options

Frame options are affecting the templates used on the current frame through the following syntax:

```
\begin{frame}[option] ... \end{frame}
```

Below a description of the different frame options brought by **Gotham**.

`noBGC` Apply an empty background canvas template.

`watermark` Apply (with `watermark`) or deactivated (`nwatermark` when `\gothamset{watermark default=on}` was given) the background template, through `\defbeamertemplate{background}{watermark/<your-name>}{<your-def>}` and `\gothamset{watermark template=<your-name>}`.

`standout` Apply the `standin` (and `standout` respectively) templates through the definition `\standin \defbeamertemplate{standin}{<your-name>}{<your-def>}` and the option `\gothamset{standin BG template=<your-name>}`.

`toc` Apply the `toc` template defined by `\gothamset{tocframe template=<your-name>}`.

`edging` Apply (with `edging`) or deactivated (`noedging` when `\gothamset{edging default=on noedging }` was given) the sidebar canvas left (and right respectively) template, through `\defbeamertemplate{sidebar canvas left}{default/<your-name>}{<your-def>}` (and right) and the option `\gothamset{sidebar canvas left template=<your-name>}` (and right).

`nologo` Apply empty logo (and `footline`, `footer` respectively) templates. This can be convenient when extra space is needed.

`nofooter`

`rotateFooter` Enable or disable the rotation of the elements in the footer. This can be convenient when extra space is needed in 16/9 mode especially.

`noRotateFooter`

`part` Apply `\usebeamertemplate{part frame}`, (`section frame`, `subsection frame` and `section subsection frame` respectively) templates. This makes more sense for internal use, but can be reused everywhere else.

`subsubsec`

`tocpart` Apply `\usebeamertemplate{toc part frame}`, (`toc section frame`, `toc subsection frame` and `toc subsection subsection frame` respectively) templates. This makes more for internal use, but can be reused everywhere else.

`tocsubsec`

`tocsubsubsec`

3.4 Commands for Customization

Gotham defines some commands that can be used as hooks, ie., that can be redefined when needed.

`\gothamInstituteLogoCircle[1][4ex]`

`#1` : height of the picture.

Command to include the circular logo of your institute in the frametitle when using `\gothamset{progressbar position=circlehead}`. For example, you redefine this command through:

```
\renewcommand{\gothamInstituteLogoCircle}[1][4ex]{  
  \includegraphics[height=#1]{<your-logo-circular>}  
}
```

`\gothamInstituteLogoSquare[1][4ex]`

`#1` : height of the picture.

Command to include the circular logo of your institute in the frametitle. For example, you redefine this command through:

```
\renewcommand{\gothamInstituteLogoSquare}[1][4ex]{  
  \includegraphics[height=#1]{<your-logo-square>}  
}
```

`\gothamFrameSubtitleSep` Command defining the separator used between the frametitle and the subtitle.

`\gothamRightFiligrane` Commands that are used by default in the `sidebar canvas right` (and left). This avoids
`\gothamLeftFiligrane` the redefinition of the whole templates, especially since the `sidebar canvas right` is
containing elements by default in Beamer theme (like the logo).

`\gothamtitlepagelogo` The command to insert the institute logo(s) on title page. For example, you redefine this
command through:

```
\renewcommand{\gothamtitlepagelogo}{  
  \includegraphics[height=#1]{<your-logo-on-titlepage>}  
}
```

<code>\gothamtitlepagebg</code>	The command to insert the background title page. For example, you redefine this command through:
---------------------------------	--

```
\renewcommand{\gothamtitlepagebg}{
  \includegraphics[height=#1]{<your-background-on-titlepage>}
}
```

<code>\partContentName</code>	The command to change the title of frames containing part's (or section or subsection) table of contents. For example, you redefine this command through:
-------------------------------	---

<code>\secContentName</code>	
<code>\subsecContentName</code>	

```
\renewcommand{\partContentName}{Part's agenda}
```

<code>\partpageOptions</code>	The commands to change the options of frames containing part's title (or section or subsection) at its start. For example, you redefine this command through:
-------------------------------	---

<code>\sectionpageOptions</code>	
<code>\subsectionpageOptions</code>	
<code>\subsubsectionpageOptions</code>	<code>\renewcommand{\partpageOptions}{plain}</code>

New: 2025-01-06

<code>\partpageTocOptions</code>	The command to change the options of frames containing part's (or section or subsection) table of contents. For example, you redefine this command through:
----------------------------------	---

<code>\sectionpageTocOptions</code>	
<code>\subsectionpageTocOptions</code>	<code>\renewcommand{\partpageTocOptions}{nofooter}</code>

New: 2025-01-06

<code>\partTocOptions</code>	The command to change the options for part's (or section or subsection) table of contents at the beginning of this part. For example, you redefine this command through:
------------------------------	--

<code>\sectionTocOptions</code>	
<code>\subsectionTocOptions</code>	<code>\renewcommand{\sectionTocOptions}{</code> <code>currentsection, hideallsubsections</code> <code>}</code>

New: 2025-01-06

gothamZerosectionframes Boolean variable to flag if they are frame in a zeroth section. This variable helps to adapt the spreading of `mini frames` nav bar. This variable is automatically set if the spread is set correctly at the beginning of the presentation. If the spreading or the mini frame nav is disable at the zeroth section then reactivated latter, it might create unwanted spreading. In such situation the variable has to be set manually to correct the spreading. You change its value with `\booltrue{gothamZerosectionframes}`.

darkBG A boolean variables that are true with the background mode. It can be useful when you want to apply different codes according to the background you are on. You can use it as in the following example:

```
\ifbool{darkBG}{code to apply on dark background}{other code
for light or transparent backgrounds}
```

\gothamHookFooter The command to add elements (like a logo) in the footer without redefining it completely. For example, you redefine this command through:

Updated: 2024-11-11

```
\renewcommand{\gothamHookFooter}{
\usebeamertemplate{instituteLogo}
}
```

\gothamHookPostColorBGSet The command to change the colors that are related to the background color setting (ie. frametitle, standin, standout and titlepage). For example, you redefine this command through:

Updated: 2024-11-11

```
\renewcommand{\gothamHookPostColorBGSet}{
\colorlet{colorFrametitle}{yourColor}
\colorlet{colorStandout}{yourColor}
\colorlet{colorStandin}{yourColor}
\colorlet{colorTitlepage}{yourColor}
\setbeamercolor{frametitle}{fg=yourRed, bg=}
}
```

3.5 Color Customization

The included **Gotham** color theme is used by default, but its colors can be easily changed to suit your tastes. All of the theme's styles are defined in terms of three Beamer colors:

- `normal text` (dark fg, light bg)
- `alerted text` (colored fg, should be visible against dark or light)
- `example text` (colored fg, should be visible against dark or light)

An easy way to customize the theme is to redefine these colors using

```
\colorlet{colorFG}{black}    %{colorDark}  
\colorlet{colorBG}{white}    %{colorPale}  
\colorlet{colorStandin}{white}  %{colorPale}  
\colorlet{colorStandout}{blue}  %{colorA}  
\colorlet{colorFrametitle}{blue}  %{colorA}  
\colorlet{colorTitlepage}{blue}  %{colorA}  
\colorlet{colorFiligrane}{gray}  %{colorB}  
\colorlet{colorBackElement}{gray}  %{colorB}  
\colorlet{colorProgBar}{yellow}  %{colorC}  
\colorlet{colorAlert}{red}    %{colorD}  
\colorlet{colorExample}{green}   %{colorE}
```

in your preamble. For greater customization, you can redefine any of the other stock Beamer colors. In addition to the stock colors the theme defines a number of **Gotham** specific colors, which can also be redefined to your liking.

```
\setbeamercolor{progress bar}{ ... }  
\setbeamercolor{title separator}{ ... }  
\setbeamercolor{progress bar in head/foot}{ ... }  
\setbeamercolor{progress bar in section page}{ ... }
```

3.6 Font Customization

The default font for **Gotham** is Fira. This can be easily changed using the standard font selection commands of the fontspec package. So if you prefer, for example, the **Ubuntu** font family, just add the following two commands after loading the **Gotham** theme.

```
\setsansfont{Ubuntu}  
\setmonofont{Ubuntu Mono}
```

If you are expecting to present in a large room or with an underpowered projector, you may want to change the font to a heavier weight of Fira to maximize readability.

```
\setsansfont[BoldFont={Fira Sans SemiBold}]{Fira Sans
Book}
```

3.6.1 Old style figures

The regular fontspec mechanism for changing glyph appearance also applies to this theme. If you want to have old style figures in the text but regular lined figures for math, you could add the following to your preamble:

```
\usefonttheme{professionalfonts} % required for
mathspec
\usepackage{mathspec}
\setsansfont[BoldFont={Fira Sans},
Numbers={OldStyle}]{Fira Sans Light}
\setmathsfon(Digits)[Numbers={Lining, Proportional}]{
Fira Sans Light}
```

3.7 Length Customization

```
\gothamFrametitleToppadding
\gothamFrametitleBottompadding
\gothamFrametitleLeftpadding
\gothamFrametitleRightpadding
```

Lengths controlling the padding around the frametitle.

```
\gothamFramesubtitleStrutend
```

Lengths controlling the padding around the frametitle.

```
\sidebarRightHOffset
\sidebarLeftHOffset
```

Length controlling the horizontal and vertical offset in order to position `\gothamRightFiligrane` (respectively `\gothamLeftFiligrane`) when using the default sidebar canvas (right and left) from **Gotham**.

`\gothamFootlineRuleLeftPadding`
`\gothamFootlineRuleHeight`
`\gothamFootlineRuleLength`

`\gothamFootlineRuleLeftPadding` is controlling the horizontal space between the left border of the page and the left side of the rule. `\gothamFootlineRuleHeight` controls the height and `\gothamFootlineRuleLength` the length of the rule used to delimit the footer.

`\gothamFootlineHRightOffset`
`\gothamFootlineVOffset`
`\gothamFootlineHeight`
`\gothamFootlineDepth`

Updated: 2024-11-11

`\gothamFootlineHRightOffset` is controlling the horizontal space between the right border of the page and the side of the footline. `\gothamFootlineVOffset` is controlling space between to bottom of the text (or the footnote) and the footline. `\gothamFootlineHeight` and `\gothamFootlineDepth` are controlling the height and depth of the footline baseline.

`\gothamLeftFooterPadding`
`\gothamRightFooterPadding`
`\gothamFooterHOffset`

`\gothamLeftFooterPadding` is controlling the horizontal space between the left border of the page and the side of the footer. `\gothamRightFooterPadding` is controlling the horizontal space between the right the footer and the page number. `\gothamFooterHOffset` is controlling the horizontal space between the footer and the bottom of the page (or the progressbar).

`\gothamHposLeftRotFooter`
`\gothamHposRightRotFooter`
`\gothamVposLeftRotFooter`
`\gothamVposRightRotFooter`

Lengths that are controlling the horizontal and vertical positioning of the left and right elements of the rotated footer.

`\gothamProgressCircHeight`
`\gothamCounterCircleRadius`
`\gothamProgressCircBorderWidth`

Lengths controlling the aspect of progress circle. `\gothamProgressCircHeight` is controlling the inner height of the circle (related to its diameter). `\gothamCounterCircleRadius` is controlling the size of the counter circle containing the frame number. `\gothamProgressCircBorderWidth` is controlling width of the progress circle.

\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight

\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight is controlling the height of the progress bar in normal frames (or its width when it is put in side bars).

\gothamCircleNumberingVshift

\gothamCircleNumberingHshift

Lengths controlling the vertical and horizontal positioning of the `circle` frame numbering template.

\sectionhoffset

\gothamProgressSectionHeight

\sectionhoffset controls the horizontal offset of the (section title + progress bar) block. Can be useful when extra stuff wants to be displayed on sides of the block. The default value is 0pt.

\gothamProgressSectionHeight controls the height of the progress bar used in part/section/subsection/frames (when progress bar are used).

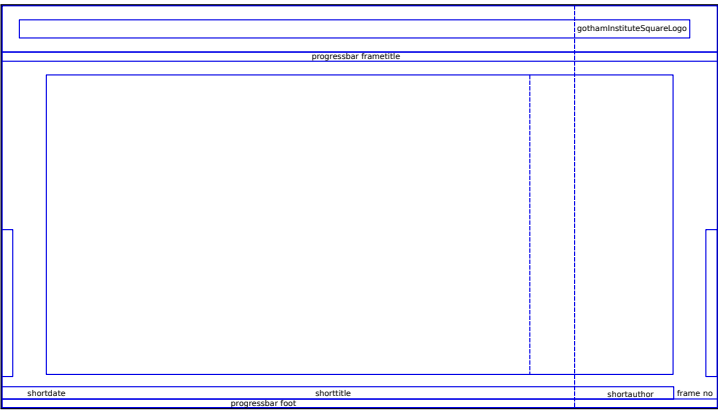


Figure 3: The layout used by **Gotham**.

```
\gothamDividedPicTop  
\gothamDividedPicBottomIncr  
\gothamDividedPicTextWidth
```

New: 2025-12-25

These variables control the dimensions of the splitting trapezoid on the title page for the gotham divided style.

`\gothamDividedPicTop` controls the distance between the top right corner and the top splitting point.

`\gothamDividedPicBottomIncr` controls the increment toward the left direction for the bottom splitting point.

`\gothamDividedPicTextWidth` controls the width of the text on the titlepage (for the divided style).

4 Tips & Tricks

4.1 Backup Slides

Speakers will often include extra slides at the end of their presentation to refer to during audience questions. One easy way to do this is to include the `appendixnumberbeamer` package in your preamble and call `\appendix` before your backup slides.

Gotham will automatically turn off slide numbering for slides in the appendix.

4.2 Bibliography with biblatex

For those that would like using biblatex with **Gotham** (or more generally with beamer), might have troubles since by default the command `\printbibliography` tries to add where it is called a section. Therefore, a solution is to remove the section heading of this called command:

```
\begin{frame}[allowframebreaks]{bibliography}  
  \printbibliography[heading=none]  
\end{frame}
```

4.3 Sources of inspiration

Many Beamer themes have been used as sources of inspiration to build **Gotham**:

- <https://github.com/matze/mtheme> for dark/light theme and standout page.

- <https://github.com/hamaluik/Beamer-Theme-Execushares> and <https://github.com/pcafrica/focus-beamertheme> for titlepage and section-page.
- <https://github.com/LukasPietzschmann/awesome-beamer> for titlepage.
- <https://github.com/luistar/unina-beamer/tree/master> and <https://github.com/jkjaer/aauLatexTemplates/tree/master/aauBeamer/aausimple> for circlehead progress bar.
- <https://github.com/povanberg/flux-beamer> for toc.
- <https://github.com/fliptanedo/FlipBeamerTheme> for numbering circled fraction.
- https://gitlab.com/RomainNOEL/latex3_template_pkg for LaTeX3 template.

5 Known Issues

5.1 Title formats

Be aware that not every font supports small caps, so the `smallcaps` or `upper` options may not work if you use a font other than **Fira Sans**. In particular, the Computer Modern sans-serif typeface, which is used when **Gotham** is compiled with pdfL^AT_EX, does not have a small-caps variant.

The title format options `upper` and `smallcaps` are quite nice from an aesthetic point of view, but their use of `\MakeLowercase` and `\MakeUppercase` can cause unexpected problems. For example:

- Some commands, like `\`, do not work inside `\MakeLowercase` and `\MakeUppercase`. (See [#125](#))
- Only alphabetic characters are affected by `\MakeLowercase`, so numerals and punctuation remain at full height. This can spoil some of the aesthetic benefits of `upper`. (See [#33](#))
- `\MakeLowercase` and `\MakeUppercase` apply to math mode and `\scshape` does not. This can easily introduce mathematical errors that are hard to catch.
- It is impossible to typeset symbols which are encoded as uppercase letters in a different font. In particular, `\mathbb` and `\mathcal` letters will be replaced by other math glyphs. (See [#153](#))

The `smallcaps` and `upper` options are safe to use if your titles contain only alphabetic characters and do not require the expansion of any macros.

5.2 Interactions with other color themes

Gotham can be used along with any other Beamer color theme, such as **crane** or **seahorse**. If you wish to do this, it is usually best to include the **Gotham** subpackages individually so the **Gotham** color theme is never loaded. This will prevent conflicts between the **Gotham** color theme and your preferred theme.

For example, overriding the color theme as follows may not work as expected because `\usetheme{gotham}` loads the **Gotham** color theme, which defines a relationship between the frametitle background and the primary palette of the theme. Since **seahorse** assumes a different relationship between its palettes, the result is a grey, rather than periwinkle, frametitle background.

```
\usetheme{gotham}
\usecolortheme{seahorse}
```

The correct colors are chosen if the **Gotham** outer, inner, and font themes are loaded separately:

```
\useoutertheme{gotham}
\useinnertheme{gotham}
\usefonttheme{gotham}
\usecolortheme{seahorse} % or your preferred color
                           theme
```

Please note that **Gotham** may not use all the colors defined in your favourite Beamer color theme. In particular, **Gotham** does not set a background color for the title; this will cause issues when using color themes like **whale** which set a white foreground for the title.

5.3 Notes on second screen

If you use the `[show notes on second screen]` option built into Beamer and compile with XeLaTeX, text on slides following the first section slide may be rendered in white instead of the regular color. This is due to a **bug** in Beamer or XeLaTeX itself. You can work around it either by compiling with LuaTeX or by adding the following code to your preamble to reset the text color on each slide.

```
\makeatletter
\def\beamer@framenotesbegin{% at beginning of slide
  \usebeamercolor[fg]{normal text}
  \gdef\beamer@noteitems{}%
```

```

\gdef\beamer@notes{}%
}
\makeatother

```

5.4 Standout frames with labels

Because the `standout` frame option creates a group to restrict the colour change to a single slide, labels defined after calling `standout` will stay local to the group. In other words, the following may result in a “label undefined” error.

```

\begin{frame}[standout, label=conclusion]{Conclusion}
  Awesome slide
\end{frame}

```

To fix this problem, change the order of the keys in the frame.

```

\begin{frame}[label=conclusion, standout]{Conclusion}
  Awesome slide
\end{frame}

```

This error can be unwittingly triggered if you export your slides from Emacs Org mode, which automatically adds labels after frame options. Alex Branham [offers](#) the following solution for Org mode users, using `org-set-property`.

```

* Start of a frame
:PROPERTIES:
:BEAMER_opt: label=conclusion,standout
:END:

```

5.5 Standout frames with Pandoc

With Pandoc versions prior 1.17.2 it was not possible to create standout frames because Pandoc only supported a specific list of frame attributes thus ignoring additional attributes such as `{.standout}`.

5.6 Other issues

- `enumitem` is not working with Beamer.

Todo

List of thing that could be improved (any volunteer welcome):

- Improve documentation.
- Add a hexagonal, wavy and add lengths on the blueprint layout backgrounds.
- add colorset more **blue-ish**, **green-ish** ... from colorA etc.
- Put all the not-used templates into separated files that could be loaded on the fly, in order to avoid unnecessary memory consumption and compilation time.
- Reduce the number of @ .
- Rename a lot of length with gotham at the beginning of their name.
- Turn internal length into `_dim`.
- Remove colors from tests inner and outer.
- Replace the `\setbeamertemplate{yy}[default/xx]` by `_gotham_inner_set_template:nn{tit` or merge them because the default values in dict/template are interesting but `_gotham_inner_set_template` are simpler.

6 License

Gotham is licensed under the terms of the [LaTeX project public license \(LPPL\) 1.3c](#) license.

7 Commands description for users

FONT

`\iffontsavailable` `\iffontsavailable {<list of fonts' names>} {<True code>} {<False code>}`

If all fonts in {<list of fonts' names>} are font then {<True code>} is executed else {<False code>}.

`\usefonttheme` `\usefonttheme[<option1=value1, ...>]{<gotham>}`

where the options are (default marked as **default**):

`<title format> = [<textregular | lower | upper | titlecase>]`
`<title shape> = [<textregular | smallcaps | italic>]`
`<subtitle format> = [<textregular | lower | upper | titlecase>]`
`<subtitle shape> = [<textregular | smallcaps | italic>]`
`<frametitle format> = [<textregular | lower | upper | titlecase>]`
`<frametitle shape> = [<textregular | smallcaps | italic>]`
`<framesubtitle format> = [<textregular | lower | upper | titlecase>]`
`<framesubtitle shape> = [<textregular | smallcaps | italic>]`
`<part format> = [<textregular | lower | upper | titlecase>]`
`<part shape> = [<textregular | smallcaps | italic>]`
`<section format> = [<textregular | lower | upper | titlecase>]`
`<section shape> = [<textregular | smallcaps | italic>]`
`<subsection format> = [<textregular | lower | upper | titlecase>]`
`<subsection shape> = [<textregular | smallcaps | italic>]`
`<subsubsection format> = [<textregular | lower | upper | titlecase>]`
`<subsubsection shape> = [<textregular | smallcaps | italic>]`

The 'package' (usefonttheme) options can control both shape and format of title (of the presentation), subtitle, part title, section title, subsection title, subsubsection title, frametitle and framesubtitle.

COLOR

<code>\colorlet{colorPale}</code>	<code>\colorlet {\langle colorPale\rangle} {\langle gPaleYell\rangle}</code>
<code>set_gotham_palette_colors</code>	<code>\colorlet {\langle colorDark\rangle} {\langle gDarkBlack\rangle}</code>
	<code>\colorlet {\langle colorA\rangle} {\langle gAnthracite\rangle}</code>
	<code>\colorlet {\langle colorAreversed\rangle} {\langle gLightTeal\rangle}</code>
	<code>\colorlet {\langle colorB\rangle} {\langle gMidGrey\rangle}</code>
	<code>\colorlet {\langle colorC\rangle} {\langle gDeepYellOr\rangle}</code>
	<code>\colorlet {\langle colorD\rangle} {\langle gLightOrange\rangle}</code>
	<code>\colorlet {\langle colorE\rangle} {\langle gLightGreen\rangle}</code>

Setup the colors use for presentations:

- `colorPale` is used for BG in light mode
- `colorDark` is used for FG in light mode
- `colorA` is used for frametitle and standout BG in light mode
- `colorAreversed` is used for frametitle and standout BG in dark mode
- `colorB` is used for progress bar and blocks BG
- `colorC` is used for progress bar FG
- `colorD` is used for alert FG/BG depending on the block mode
- `colorE` is used for example FG/BG depending on the block mode

<code>\colorlet{colorBG}{colorPale}</code>	<code>\colorlet {\langle colorBG\rangle} {\langle colorPale\rangle}</code>
<code>set_functional_colors</code>	<code>\colorlet {\langle colorFG\rangle} {\langle colorDark\rangle}</code>
	<code>\colorlet {\langle colorFrametitle\rangle} {\langle colorA\rangle}</code>
	<code>\colorlet {\langle colorStandout\rangle} {\langle colorA\rangle}</code>
	<code>\colorlet {\langle colorStandin\rangle} {\langle colorA\rangle}</code>
	<code>\colorlet {\langle colorTitlepage\rangle} {\langle colorA\rangle}</code>
	<code>\colorlet {\langle colorFiligrane\rangle} {\langle colorB\rangle}</code>
	<code>\colorlet {\langle colorBackElement\rangle} {\langle colorB\rangle}</code>
	<code>\colorlet {\langle colorProgBar\rangle} {\langle colorC\rangle}</code>
	<code>\colorlet {\langle colorAlert\rangle} {\langle colorD\rangle}</code>
	<code>\colorlet {\langle colorExample\rangle} {\langle colorE\rangle}</code>

Setup the default color aliases used in the presentation theme definitions. These aliases are partly redefined by dark/light/transparent modes.

<code>\gothamReloadColors</code>	<code>\gothamReloadColors</code>
----------------------------------	----------------------------------

Command to reassign a color names used internally to its corresponding color element of the set.

`\usecolortheme` `\usecolortheme[$\langle option1=value1, \dots \rangle$]{ $\langle gotham \rangle$ }`

where the options are (default marked as default):

$\langle background \rangle = [\langle \underline{transparent} \mid light \mid dark \rangle]$

$\langle block \rangle = [\langle \underline{native} \mid fill \mid transparent \rangle]$

$\langle colorset \rangle = [\langle \underline{anthracite} \mid red \rangle]$

The 'package' (usecolortheme) options can control color mode (dark, light or transparent background) and the block (native or fill or transparent). Block environments such as **theorem** and **example** have no background color by default. The option **block=fill** sets a background color based on the background and foreground of **normal text**. The option **block=transparent** reverts the block environments to an empty background, which can be useful if changing colors mid-presentation. The option **colorset=red** changes the colorset used to define a color theme.

INNER

Titlepage

`\gothamtitlepagelogo` The command to insert the institute logo on title page. This command is left empty by default, to be redefined by users

`\gothamtitlepagebg` The command to insert the background title page This command is left empty by default, to be redefined by users

`\gothamDividedPicTop`

`\gothamDividedPicBottomIncr`

`\gothamDividedPicTextWidth`

variables controlling the dimensions of the splitting trapezoid on the title page for the gotham divided style. `\gothamDividedPicTop` controls the distance between the top right corner and the top splitting point. `\gothamDividedPicBottomIncr` controls the increment toward the left direction for the bottom splitting point. `\gothamDividedPicTextWidth` controls the width of the text on the titlepage (for the divided style).

`__gotham_set_template:nn` `__gotham_set_template:nn { $\langle element \rangle$ } { $\langle option \rangle$ }`

Function that test if a beamertemplate with the given element and option name exists. If it exists then it is set (applied), otherwise an error is raised.

`\useinnertheme` `\useinnertheme[<option1=value1, ...>]{<gotham>}`
 where the options are (default marked as **default**):
<title page> = [*<gotham normal / gotham splitvert / gotham dividedpic / gotham reversed>*]
 The 'package' (`\useinnertheme`) options can set different title page templates.
 Backgrounds

`\l__gotham_template_name_prop`

Dictionary/map of template elements and predefined option according to the context. Naming convention: template/What/Who, i.e. Name: key=background canvas/watermark, value = gotham draft

`\defbeamertemplate{background}{name}{def}` `\defbeamertemplate {<background canvas>} {<chosen name>}`
`{<definition>}`

The **background canvas** and the **background** beamer templates can be redefined by users if wanted/needed. By default these templates are empty (except the color in background canvas when it not transparent).

`\begin{frame}[noBGC]` Add a frame option **noBGC** to display an empty background canvas.

`\l_gotham_defaultWatermark` Boolean to triggering if watermark should be displayed by default (without giving the frame option). The variable is **false** by default.

`\begin{frame}[watermark]` Add a frame option **watermark** to display watermark in background.

`\begin{frame}[nowatermark]` Add a frame option **nowatermark** to do not display nowatermark in background.

`\useinnertheme` `\useinnertheme[$\langle option1=value1, \dots \rangle$]{ $\langle gotham \rangle$ }`

where the options are (default marked as **default**):

$\langle watermark\ default \rangle = [\langle off \mid on \rangle]$

$\langle watermark\ template \rangle = [\langle gotham\ draft \mid \dots \rangle]$

The 'package' (useinnertheme) options can control **background** (and **background canvas**) templates according to situations. Block environments such as **theorem** and **example** have no background color by default. The option **watermark default=on** can enable the **watermark template** on every frame; but it can still be turned off for specific frames when using the frame option **nowatermark**.

Stand IN/OUT

`\begin{frame}[c]` Add a frame option **c** for enhanced vertically centered text in the frame.

`\begin{frame}[standout]` Add a frame option **standout** to display the standout frame template.

`\begin{frame}[standin]` Add a frame option **standin** to display the standin frame template.

`\useinnertheme` `\useinnertheme[$\langle option1=value1, \dots \rangle$]{ $\langle gotham \rangle$ }`

where the options are (default marked as **default**):

$\langle standin\ template \rangle = [\langle gotham \mid \dots \rangle]$

$\langle standout\ template \rangle = [\langle gotham \mid \dots \rangle]$

$\langle standin\ BG\ template \rangle = [\langle gotham \mid \dots \rangle]$

$\langle standout\ BG\ template \rangle = [\langle gotham \mid \dots \rangle]$

The 'package' (useinnertheme) options can control **standout** (and **standin**) templates. These templates are activated when giving the frame option `\begin{frame}[standin]` and **standout**.

Sections

`\begin{frame}[part]` Add a frame option **part** to display the part frame template.

`\begin{frame}[section]` Add a frame option **section** to display the section frame template.

<hr/> <code>\begin{frame}[subsection]</code> <hr/>	Add a frame option <code>subsection</code> to display the subsection frame template.
<hr/> <code>\begin{frame}[subsubsection]</code> <hr/>	Add a frame option <code>subsubsection</code> to display the subsubsection frame template.
<hr/> <code>\partContentName</code> <code>\secContentName</code> <code>\subsecContentName</code> <hr/>	Commands containing the 'part content' title for part, section and subsection (if theses ToC frames are enabled). An option for subsubsection is not useful (at least up to understanding of the moment) because we do not display frame with the content of a subsubsection since it is the small unity we are working with.
<hr/> <code>\partpageOptions</code> <code>\sectionpageOptions</code> <code>\subsectionpageOptions</code> <code>\subsubsectionpageOptions</code> <hr/> <div>New: 2025-01-06</div> <hr/>	Variable commands that contain the coma-separated list of options which are given to the partpage (respectively to the section, subsection and subsubsection).
<hr/> <code>\partpageTocOptions</code> <code>\sectionpageTocOptions</code> <code>\subsectionpageTocOptions</code> <code>\subsubsectionpageTocOptions</code> <hr/> <div>New: 2025-01-06</div> <hr/>	Variable commands that contain the coma-separated list of options which are given to the toc page's frame at the begin of a part (respectively to the section, subsection and subsubsection).
<hr/> <code>\partTocOptions</code> <code>\sectionTocOptions</code> <code>\subsectionTocOptions</code> <code>\subsubsectionTocOptions</code> <hr/> <div>New: 2025-01-06</div> <hr/>	Variable commands that contain the coma-separated list of options which are given to the <code>\tableofcontents</code> at the beginning of a part (respectively to the section, subsection and subsubsection).
<hr/> <code>\gothamProgressSectionHeight</code> <hr/>	Variables used to defined the progress bar in section pages. If the vertical size of the bar want to be changed, the command <code>\setlength{\gothamProgressSectionHeight}{<0.4pt>}</code> can be used.

`\sectionhoffset` length controlling the horizontal offset of the (section title + progress bar) block. Can be useful when extra stuff want to be display on sides of the block. The default value is 0.

`\useinnertheme` `\useinnertheme[\langle option1=value1, ... \rangle]{\langle gotham \rangle}`
 where the options are (default marked as default):
`\partframe template` = [`\langle gotham progressbar | gotham simple | gotham splitvert progressbar | gotham splitvert simple | gotham progressvert | ... \rangle`]
`\partframe default` = [`\langle on | off \rangle`]
`\sectionframe template` = [`\langle gotham progressbar | gotham simple | gotham splitvert progressbar | gotham splitvert simple | gotham progressvert | ... \rangle`]
`\sectionframe default` = [`\langle on | off \rangle`]
`\subsectionframe template` = [`\langle gotham progressbar | gotham simple | gotham splitvert progressbar | gotham splitvert simple | gotham progressvert | ... \rangle`]
`\subsectionframe default` = [`\langle on | off \rangle`]
`\subsubsectionframe template` = [`\langle gotham progressbar | gotham simple | gotham splitvert progressbar | gotham splitvert simple | gotham progressvert | ... \rangle`]
`\subsubsectionframe default` = [`\langle on | off \rangle`]
 The 'package' (useinnertheme) options can control `partframe` templates (or `sectionframe`, `subsectionframe` and `subsubsectionframe` respectively), which define the style of the partframe (or `sectionframe`, `subsectionframe` and `subsubsectionframe` respectively) displayed at every new beginning of sectioning. These templates can be disabled (or re-enabled) by default using the option `partframe default` (or `sectionframe`, `subsectionframe` and `subsubsectionframe` respectively).

Table of Content

`\begin{frame}[toc]` Add a frame option `toc` to display the toc frame template.

`\begin{frame}[tocpart]` Add a frame option `tocpart` to display the tocpart frame template.

`\begin{frame}[tocsec]` Add a frame option `tocsec` to display the tocsec frame template.

`\begin{frame}[tocsubsec]` Add a frame option `tocsubsec` to display the tocsubsec frame template.

`\begin{frame}[tocsubsubsec]`

Add a frame option `tocsubsubsec` to display the `tocsubsubsec` frame template.

`\useinnertheme \useinnertheme[⟨option1=value1, ...⟩]{⟨gotham⟩}`

where the options are (default marked as default):

`⟨tocframe template⟩ = [⟨gotham bullet | gotham simple | ...⟩]`

`⟨parttocframe template default⟩ = [⟨gotham simple | gotham bullet⟩]`

`⟨parttocframe default⟩ = [⟨on | off⟩]`

`⟨sectocframe template default⟩ = [⟨gotham simple | gotham bullet⟩]`

`⟨sectocframe default⟩ = [⟨on | off⟩]`

`⟨subsectocframe template default⟩ = [⟨gotham simple | gotham bullet⟩]`

`⟨subsectocframe default⟩ = [⟨on | off⟩]`

The 'package' (`useinnertheme`) options can control `parttocframe` templates (or `sectocframe` and `subsectocframe` respectively), which define the style of the table of content for partframe (or sectionframe, and subsectionframe respectively) displayed at every new beginning of sectioning. These templates can be disabled (or re-enabled) by default using the option `parttocframe default` (or `sectocframe` and `subsectocframe` respectively).

Environments styles

`\begin{block}`

Three boxed environment are defined by default: `block`, `alertblock` and `exampleblock`.

`\begin{alertblock}`

The style of blocks can be changed using `\setbeamertemplate{blocks}[rounded][shadow=true]`.

`\begin{exampleblock}`

`\begin{itemize}`

Three level of itemize environment are defined by default with decreasing size: `circle`, `triangle` and `square`.

`\defbeamertemplate{caption}`

`\defbeamertemplate{footnote}`

Gotham defines float captions with a numbered style and footnotes with traditional style (color can be tuned with `\setbeamercolor{footnote}`).

OUTER

`\l_gotham_template_name_prop`

Dictionary/map of template elements and predefined option according to the context. Naming convention: template/What/Who, i.e. Name: key=background canvas/watermark, value = gotham draft

`_gotham_set_template:nn` `_gotham_set_template:nn {<element>} {<option>}`

Function that test if a beamertemplate with the given element and option name exists. If it exists then it is set (applied), otherwise an error is raised.

Sidebars

`\sidebarRightHOffset` Length controlling the horizontal offset in order to position `\gothamRightFiligrane`
`\sidebarLeftHOffset` (respectively `\gothamLeftFiligrane`) when using the default sidebar canvas (right and left) from gotham.

`\gothamRightFiligrane` Commands used internally by `\setbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~right}[default/gotham~filigrane]`
`\gothamLeftFiligrane` (left respectively), that are empty by default. But these commands can be simply redefined to custom watermarks (filigrane) in sidebars.

`\l_gotham_defaultEdging` Boolean to triggering if edging should be displayed by default (without giving the frame option). The variable is **false** by default.

`\begin{frame}[edging]` Add a frame option **edging** to display edging in sidebar canvas.

`\begin{frame}[noedging]` Add a frame option **noedging** to do not display noedging in sidebar canvas.

`\useoutertheme` `\useoutertheme[<option1=value1, ...>]{<gotham>}`

where the options are (default marked as **default**):

`<edging default> = [<off / on>]`

`<sidebar canvas left template> = [<gotham / ...>]`

`<sidebar canvas right template> = [<gotham filigrane / empty / ...>]`

The 'package' (useoutertheme) options can control `sidebar canvas right` (and `sidebar canvas left`) templates. These templates are activated when giving the frame option `\begin{frame}[edging]`.

The option `edging default=on` can enable the `sidebar canvas right` (and `sidebar canvas left`) templates on every frame; but it can still be turned off for specific frames when using the frame option `noedging`.

Navigation & Logo

`\defbeamertemplate{navigation~symbols}{empty}`

By default the navigation symbols are disable.

`\defbeamertemplate{navigation~symbols}{default}`

Navigation symbols can be turned on using `\setbeamertemplate{navigation symbols}{default}`.

`\begin{frame}[nologo]` Add a frame option `nologo`, if you do not want your logo to be displayed.

Headline & Frametitle

Headline

Frametitle

`\gothamFrametitleToppading`

`\gothamFrametitleBottompadding`

`\gothamFrametitleLeftpadding`

`\gothamFrametitleRightpadding`

Dimensions controlling the top, bottom, left and right padding in the frametitle.

`\gothamInstituteLogoSquare[height]` `\height` [*<height of the logo use in inclugraphics (4ex by default)>*]

Command to set the image logo to include.

`\gothamFrameSubtitleSep` Command that can be redefined to control the separator between the title of the frame and its subtitle. For example if a default Beamer style is desired, one can use `\renewcommand{\gothamFrameSubtitleSep}{\[-.42em]}`. By default it is a hyphen.

`\gothamFramesubtitleStrutend`

Variable vertical length used to adapte the bottom padding when a subtitle is given.

`\useoutertheme` `\useoutertheme[<option1=value1, ...>]{<gotham>}`

where the options are (default marked as **default**):

`<frametitle template> = [<gotham subsameline | gotham subnewline | ... >]`

`<framesubtitle template> = [<gotham subnewline | ...>]`

The 'package' (useoutertheme) options can control **frametitle** (and **framesubtitle**) templates.

Continuation

`\useoutertheme` `\useoutertheme[<option1=value1, ...>]{<gotham>}`

where the options are (default marked as **default**):

`<frametitle continuation template> = [<gotham | tot | beamer | ... >]`

The 'package' (useoutertheme) options can control **frametitle continuation** templates.

Footer & Footline

Footline

`\begin{frame}[nofootline]` Add a frame option **nofootline** to do not display nofootline.

`\gothamFootlineVOffset`
`\gothamFootlineHRightOffset`
`\gothamFootlineHeight`
`\gothamFootlineDepth`

Updated: 2024-11-11

Lengths controlling the position of footline. `\gothamFootlineVOffset` is controlling vertical space between to bottom of the text (or the footnote) and the footline. `\gothamFootlineVOffset` is by default -0.5ex, to have more space in the frame but if the footer is not really used, the space can be even more optimized using `\setlength{\gothamFootlineVOffset}{-2.0ex}`. `\gothamFootlineHRightOffset` is horizontal space between the right corner and the footline. Obviously, it can be back to **normal** setting it to 0pt. `\gothamFootlineHeight` and `\gothamFootlineDepth` are controlling the heigth of the footline and the position of the text within.

`\begin{frame}[nopagenumber]`

Add a frame option **nopagenumber** to do not display the page number in the footline.

Footer

<code>\gothamLeftFooterPadding</code>	Lengths controlling the position of footer. <code>\gothamFooterHOffset</code> is controlling the
<code>\gothamRightFooterPadding</code>	horizontal space between the footer and the bottom of the page (or the progressbar).
<code>\gothamFooterHOffset</code>	<code>\gothamLeftFooterPadding</code> and <code>\gothamLeftFooterPadding</code> are controlling the space

between the left and right side of the footer and the border of the page.

<code>\begin{frame}[nofooter]</code>	Add a frame option <code>nofooter</code> to do not display nofooter.
--------------------------------------	--

`\l_gotham_defaultRotateFooter`

Boolean to triggering if rotated footer should be displayed by default (without giving the frame option). The variable is `false` by default.

`\begin{frame}[rotateFooter]`

Add a frame option `rotateFooter` to display rotated footer.

`\begin{frame}[noRotateFooter]`

Add a frame option `noRotateFooter` to display a none-RotateFooter.

<code>\useoutertheme</code>	<code>\useoutertheme[⟨option1=value1, ...⟩]{⟨gotham⟩}</code>
-----------------------------	--

where the options are (default marked as default):

`⟨rotateFooter default⟩ = [⟨off / on⟩]`

The option `rotateFooter default=on` can enable the rotation of the footer on every frame; but it can all be turned on for specific frames when using the frame option `\begin{frame}[rotateFooter]`.

```

\gothamFootlineRuleLeftPadding
\gothamFootlineRuleHeight
\gothamFootlineRuleLength
\gothamHposLeftRotFooter
\gothamHposRightRotFooter
\gothamVposLeftRotFooter
\gothamVposRightRotFooter

```

Lengths controlling the position of footer. `\gothamFootlineRuleLeftPadding` is controlling the horizontal space between the left border of the page and the left side of the rule. `\gothamFootlineRuleHeight` is controlling the height of the rule use to delimit the footer. `\gothamFootlineRuleLength` is controlling the length of the rule use to delimit the footer. `\gothamHposLeftRotFooter` is controlling the horizontal positioning of the left part of the rotated footer. `\gothamHposRightRotFooter` is controlling the horizontal positioning of the right part of the rotated footer. `\gothamVposLeftRotFooter` is controlling the vertical positioning of the left part of the rotated footer. `\gothamVposRightRotFooter` is controlling the vertical positioning of the right part of the rotated footer.

```

\useoutertheme \useoutertheme[⟨option1=value1, ...⟩]{⟨gotham⟩}

```

where the options are (default marked as default):

```

⟨footer template⟩ = [⟨gotham | ... ⟩]

```

The option `footer template` can which template to use as a footer.

Numbering

```

\gothamCircleNumberingVshift
\gothamCircleNumberingHshift

```

Variable lengths controlling the vertical and horizontal positioning of the `circle` frame numbering template.

```

\useoutertheme \useoutertheme[⟨option1=value1, ...⟩]{⟨gotham⟩}

```

where the options are (default marked as default):

```

⟨numbering⟩ = [⟨none | framenumbers | totalframenumbers | appendixframenumbers |
pagenumbers | totalpagenumbers | circle | ... ⟩]
⟨framesubtitle template⟩ = [⟨gotham subnewlines | ...⟩]

```

The 'package' (`useoutertheme`) options can control `frame numbering` templates used in footer template.

MiniFrames & Progress bar

MiniFrames

Select the bullets shape

`\useoutertheme` `\useoutertheme[\langle option1=value1, ... \rangle]{ \langle gotham \rangle }`

where the options are (default marked as default):

\langle mini frames shape \rangle = [gotham minibullet / default (bullet from beamer) / tick / box / gotham box / gotham minibox / ...]

\langle framesubtitle template \rangle = [gotham subnewline / ...]

The 'package' (useoutertheme) options can control **frame numbering** templates used in footer template.

`\useoutertheme` `\useoutertheme[\langle option1=value1, ... \rangle]{ \langle gotham \rangle }`

where the options are (default marked as default):

\langle mini frames bundle \rangle = [gotham minibullet / default (bullet from beamer) / tick / box / gotham box / gotham minibox / ...]

\langle framesubtitle template \rangle = [gotham subnewline / ...]

The 'package' (useoutertheme) options can control **mini frame** templates.

MiniFrames Navigation

`\useoutertheme` `\useoutertheme[\langle option1=value1, ... \rangle]{ \langle gotham \rangle }`

where the options are (default marked as default):

\langle mini frames compress \rangle = [on / off]

The 'package' (useoutertheme) options can control **compress** option in mini frames.

`gothamZerosectionframes` Boolean variable to flag if they are frame in a zeroth section. This variable helps to adapt the spreading of **mini frames nav** bar. This variable is automatically set if the spread is set correctly at the beginning of the presentation. If the spreading or the mini frame nav is disable at the zeroth section then reactivated latter, it might create unwanted spreading. In such situation the variable has to be set manually to correct the spreading.

`\useoutertheme` `\useoutertheme[\langle option1=value1, ... \rangle]{ \langle gotham \rangle }`

where the options are (default marked as default):

\langle mini frames nav spreading \rangle = [centering / spreading / left / right]

The 'package' (useoutertheme) options can control spreading of the mini frames navigation.

`\useoutertheme` `\useoutertheme[$\langle option1=value1, \dots \rangle$]{ $\langle gotham \rangle$ }`

where the options are (default marked as default):

$\langle mini\ frames\ nav\ sectioning \rangle = [\langle on \mid off \rangle]$

The 'package' (useoutertheme) options can control navigation sectioning option in mini frames.

`\useoutertheme` `\useoutertheme[$\langle option1=value1, \dots \rangle$]{ $\langle gotham \rangle$ }`

where the options are (default marked as default):

$\langle mini\ frames\ nav\ position \rangle = [\langle none \mid head \mid foot \mid left \mid right \rangle]$

The 'package' (useoutertheme) options can control navigation position option in mini frames.

Progress bar

`\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight`

Variable vertical length defining the height of the progressbar.

`\l_gotham_ProgCircleMoving_bool`

`\l_gotham_progbar_advancement_tlbr_bool`

`\l_gotham_pmf_n_bool`

Boolean variables controlling the direction of progression and if the current frame number is moving with the progression.

`\gothamProgressCircHeight`

`\gothamCounterCircleRadius`

`\gothamProgressCircBorderWidth`

Lengths controlling the aspect of progress circle. `\gothamProgressCircHeight` is controlling the inner height of the circle (related to its diameter). `\gothamCounterCircleRadius` is controlling the size of the counter circle containing the frame number. `\gothamProgressCircBorderWidth` is controlling width of the progress circle.

`\gothamInstituteLogoCircle[#1]` `\gothamInstituteLogoCircle [$\langle height\ (4ex) \rangle$]`

Command that have to be redefined in order to include your circular logo. For example your can do `\renewcommand{\gothamInstituteLogoCircle}[1][4ex]{\includegraphics[height=#1]{logo.png}}`

`\useoutertheme` `\useoutertheme[$\langle option1=value1, \dots \rangle$]{ $\langle gotham \rangle$ }`
 where the options are (default marked as default):
 $\langle progressbar position \rangle = [(\underline{foot} \mid none \mid head \mid circlehead \mid \dots)]$
 The 'package' (useoutertheme) options can control **progress bar** templates that be placed in the head (over the frametitle), frametitle (under it), below the footer or the circlehead (around the logo in the frametitle).

`\useoutertheme` `\useoutertheme[$\langle option1=value1, \dots \rangle$]{ $\langle gotham \rangle$ }`
 where the options are (default marked as default):
 $\langle progressbar style \rangle = [(\underline{rectangle} \mid rounded box \mid moving circle \mid fixed circle)]$
 The 'package' (useoutertheme) options can control **progress bar style** templates that .

`\useoutertheme` `\useoutertheme[$\langle option1=value1, \dots \rangle$]{ $\langle gotham \rangle$ }`
 where the options are (default marked as default):
 $\langle progressbar advancement \rangle = [(\underline{tlbr} \mid brlt)]$
 The 'package' (useoutertheme) options can control **progress bar** advancement: tlbr) from top left corner to the bottom and right or brlt) from the bottom right to the left and top.

`\useoutertheme` `\useoutertheme[$\langle option1=value1, \dots \rangle$]{ $\langle gotham \rangle$ }`
 where the options are (default marked as default):
 $\langle progressbar mfn \rangle = [(\underline{off} \mid on)]$
 The 'package' (useoutertheme) options can control if the progress bar includes a miniframe navigation.

Most options are passed off to the component sub-packages.

`\gothamreset` `\gothamreset`
 Command to reset gotham to default. Mainly useful when other theme have left some definitions.

8 Package implementation for developers

```
1 <{*font}>
2 \ProvidesExplPackage{beamerfontthemegotham}{2026-04-02}{1.2.5.a}{gotham font theme}
3 \RequirePackage{expl3}
4 % \RequirePackage{xparse}
5 % \RequirePackage{etoolbox}
6 \RequirePackage{ifxetex}
7 \RequirePackage{ifluatex}
```

FONT

`font_messages` Definition of the messages that are used and reused by font theme.

```
8 \msg_new:nnn { gotham } { font-not-found }
9 {
10   Could~not~find~font~'#1'.\c_space_tl
11 }
12
13 \msg_new:nnn { gotham } { fonts-not-available }
14 {
15   No~suitable~fonts~found.~Using~fallback~fonts.
16 }
17
18 \msg_new:nnn { gotham } { compiler-xe-or-lua }
19 {
20   You~need~to~compile~with~XeLaTeX~or~LuaLaTeX~to~use~the~Fira~fonts.
21 }
```

(End of definition for font messages. This variable is documented on page ??.)

`\g_gotham_fontsnotfound_int:n` Counter for the number of font not found.

```
22 \int_new:N \g_gotham_fontsnotfound_int
```

(End of definition for \g_gotham_fontsnotfound_int:n. This variable is documented on page ??.)

`\checkfont:n`

#1 : Name of the font.

Command to check if one font exist.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-035.

```
23 \cs_new_protected:Nn \checkfont:n
24 {
25   \fontspec_font_if_exist:nF { #1 }
26   {
27     % false: check with regular postfix.
28     \fontspec_font_if_exist:nF { #1~Regular }
29     {
30       % false: raise a warning and increment the number of font not found.
31       \int_incr:N \g_gotham_fontsnotfound_int
32       \msg_warning:nnn { gotham } { font-not-found } { #1 }
33     }
34   }
35 }
```

`\iffontsavailable`

Command to check if a list of font is available.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-035.

```
36 \providecommand{\iffontsavailable}[3]
37 {
38   \int_zero:N \g_gotham_fontsnotfound_int
39   \clist_map_function:nN { #1 } \checkfont:n
40   \int_compare:nTF { \g_gotham_fontsnotfound_int = 0 }
41   {
42     % True
43     #2
44   }{
45     % False
46     #3
47   }
48 }
```

`Load_fonts_if_available` If fontspec is loadable (ie. if xelatex or lualatex), then load available fonts, otherwise raise a warning and go on.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-035.

```

49 \ifbool{bool~{xetex}~or~bool~{luatex}}{
50 % if fontspec loaded pass option otherwise load fontspec.
51 \@ifpackageloaded{fontspec}{
52   \PassOptionsToPackage{no-math}{fontspec}
53 }{
54   \RequirePackage[no-math]{fontspec}
55 }
56 %
57 % We search for regular, italic, light, light italic, fonts under the default |Fira Sans| n
58 \iffontsavailable{FiraSans-Light.otf,
59   FiraSans-LightItalic.otf,
60   FiraSans-Regular.otf,
61   FiraSans-Italic.otf}
62 {
63   \setsansfont[ItalicFont={FiraSans-LightItalic.otf},
64     BoldFont={FiraSans-Regular.otf},
65     BoldItalicFont={FiraSans-Italic.otf}]
66   {FiraSans-Light.otf}
67   % Latin Modern Typewriter
68   \renewcommand{\ttdefault}{lmtt}
69 }{
70   % If this fails, the suffix OT --- used by some Linux distributions --- will be tried.
71   \iffontsavailable{FiraSans-Light~OT,
72     FiraSans-LightItalic~OT,
73     FiraSans-Regular~OT,
74     FiraSans-Italic~OT}
75   {
76     \setsansfont[ItalicFont={Fira~Sans-LightItalic~OT},
77       BoldFont={Fira~Sans-Regular~OT},
78       BoldItalicFont={Fira~Sans-Italic~OT}]
79     {Fira~Sans-Light~OT}
80     % Latin Modern Typewriter
81     \renewcommand{\ttdefault}{lmtt}
82   }{
83     % If this also fails, a warning will be displayed and the standard fonts will be used.
84     \msg_warning:nn { gotham } { fonts-not-available }
85   }
86 }
87 %
88 % We search for regular, mono, and mono bold fonts under the default |Fira Mono| names.
89 \iffontsavailable{FiraMono-Medium.otf, FiraMono-Bold.otf}{
90   \setmonofont[BoldFont={FiraMono-Medium.otf}]{FiraMono-Bold.otf}
91 }{

```

```

92 % If this fails, the suffix OT --- used by some Linux distributions --- will be tried.
93 \iffontsavailable{Fira~Mono~Medium~OT, Fira~Mono~Bold~OT}{
94   \setmonofont[BoldFont={Fira~Mono~Medium~OT}]{Fira~Mono~Bold~OT}
95   \renewcommand{\ttdefault}{lmtt} % Latin Modern Typewriter
96 }{
97   % If this also fails, a warning will be displayed and the standard fonts will be used.
98   \msg_warning:nn { gotham } { fonts-not-available }
99 }
100 }
101 %
102 % Add a feature for numbers in tables.
103 \AtBeginEnvironment{tabular}{
104   \addfontfeature{Numbers={Monospaced}}
105 }
106 }{
107 % If compiled with pdf\LaTeX{}, then apply a dirty patch (that will not do the job but supp
108 \msg_warning:nn { gotham } { compiler-xe-or-lua }
109 \DeclareFontShape{OT1}{cmss}{bx}{sc}{<-> cmbcsc10}{}
110 \DeclareFontShape{OT1}{cmss}{bx}{it}{<->sub*cmss/m/sl}{}
111 }

```

(End of definition for Load fonts if available. This function is documented on page ??.)

`\setbeamerfont{title}` Set all needed font environment variables:shape, size, series. Remark: Case is missing.
`general_font_definitions` *The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-035, gotham-test-036.*

```

112 \setbeamerfont{title}{size=\Large, series=\bfseries}
113 \setbeamerfont*{subtitle}{size=\large}
114 \setbeamerfont{author}{size=\small}
115 \setbeamerfont{date}{size=\small}
116
117 \setbeamerfont{section~title}{size=\Large, series=\bfseries}
118 \setbeamerfont{subsection~title}{size=\large, series=\bfseries}
119 \setbeamerfont{subsubsection~title}{size=\normalsize, series=\bfseries}
120
121 \setbeamerfont{frametitle}{size=\large, series=\bfseries}
122 \setbeamerfont{frametitleToc}{size=\LARGE, series=\bfseries}
123 \setbeamerfont{frametitleSection}{size*={60}{1}, series=\bfseries}
124
125 \setbeamerfont{page~number~in~head/foot}{size=\footnotesize}
126 \setbeamerfont{footline}{size=\scriptsize}
127
128 \setbeamerfont{block~title}{size=\normalsize, series=\bfseries}
129 \setbeamerfont{block~title~alerted}{size=\normalsize, series=\bfseries}

```

```

130 \setbeamerfont{caption}{size=\small}
131 \setbeamerfont{caption~name}{series=\bfseries}
132 \setbeamerfont{description~item}{series=\bfseries}
133
134 \setbeamerfont{bibliography~entry~author}{size=\normalsize, series=\normalfont}
135 \setbeamerfont{bibliography~entry~title}{size=\normalsize, series=\bfseries}
136 \setbeamerfont{bibliography~entry~location}{size=\normalsize, series=\normalfont}
137 \setbeamerfont{bibliography~entry~note}{size=\small, series=\normalfont}
138 \setbeamerfont{standout}{size=\Large, series=\bfseries}

```

(End of definition for `\setbeamerfont{title}` and general font definitions. These functions are documented on page ??.)

<code>_gotham_title_format:n</code> <code>titles_formats</code>	Pre-hooks that will be inserted to control case format of titles in addition with the fonts set.
---	--

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-035*, *gotham-test-036*, *gotham-test-036b*, *gotham-test-1045*.

```

139 \def\gotham@titleformat#1{#1}
140 \def\gotham@subtitleformat#1{#1}
141 \def\gotham@parttitleformat#1{#1}
142 \def\gotham@sectiontitleformat#1{#1}
143 \def\gotham@subsectiontitleformat#1{#1}
144 \def\gotham@subsubsectiontitleformat#1{#1}
145 \def\gotham@frametitleformat#1{#1}
146 \def\gotham@framesubtitleformat#1{#1}
147 % IF ONE DAY: I can patch beamer with expl3, I will use the following commands instead.
148 % %% \cs_new:Npn \_gotham_unchanged:n #1 {#1}
149 % %% \cs_new:Npn \_gotham_title_format:n #1 {#1}
150 % %% \cs_new:Npn \_gotham_subtitle_format:n #1 {#1}
151 % %% \cs_new:Npn \_gotham_part_title_format:n #1 {#1}
152 % %% \cs_new:Npn \_gotham_section_title_format:n #1 {#1}
153 % %% \cs_new:Npn \_gotham_subsection_title_format:n #1 {#1}
154 % %% \cs_new:Npn \_gotham_frametitle_format:n #1 {#1}
155 % %% \cs_new:Npn \_gotham_framesubtitle_format:n #1 {#1}

```

<code>\beamer@title</code> <code>\beamer@subtitle</code> <code>\sectionentry</code>	Since, case feature is not available in <code>setbeamerfont</code> ; to make the uppercase, lowercase and title-case macros work in the title, subtitle, etc., we have to patch the appropriate beamer commands that set their values. This solution was suggested by Enrico Gregorio in an answer to this StackExchange question . Remark: <code>patchcmd</code> from <code>etoolbox</code> (or other), is not compatible with <code>expl3</code> .
---	--

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-035*, *gotham-test-036*, *gotham-test-036b*, *gotham-test-1042*.

```

156 \ExplSyntaxOff
157 \patchcmd{\beamer@title}
158 {\def\inserttitle{#2}}
159 {\def\inserttitle{\gotham@titleformat{#2}}}
160 % {\def\inserttitle{ \__gotham_title_format:n{#2} }}
161 {}
162 {\PackageError{beamerfontthemegotham}{Patching-title~failed}\@ehc}
163 \patchcmd{\beamer@subtitle}
164 {\def\insertsubtitle{#2}}
165 {\def\insertsubtitle{\gotham@subtitleformat{#2}}}}
166 % {\def\insertsubtitle{ \__gotham_subtitle_format:n{#2} }}
167 {}
168 {\PackageError{beamerfontthemegotham}{Patching-subtitle~failed}\@ehc}
169
170
171 % %%% PART %%%
172
173 % Missing command for part in toc from https://tex.stackexchange.com/questions/5285/tableof
174 %% number, partname, page.
175 \providecommand\beamer@partintoc[3]{%
176 \ifnum\c@tocdepth=-1\relax
177 % requesting onlyparts.
178 \makebox[6em]{PART #1:} #2
179 \par
180 \fi
181 }
182 \define@key{beamertoc}{onlyparts}[]{%
183 \c@tocdepth=-1\relax
184 }
185 \patchcmd{\beamer@part} % beamerbasenavigation.sty 1.195
186 {\def\beamer@partname{#2}}
187 {\def\beamer@partname{\gotham@parttitleformat{#2}}}
188 {}
189 {\PackageError{beamerfontthemegotham}{Patching-part~title~failed}\@ehc}%
190 \patchcmd{\beamer@part} % beamerbasenavigation.sty 1.195
191 {\def\beamer@partnameshort{#1}}
192 {\def\beamer@partnameshort{\gotham@parttitleformat{#1}}}
193 {}
194 {\PackageError{beamerfontthemegotham}{Patching-part~title~failed}\@ehc}%
195 \patchcmd{\beamer@part} % beamerbasenavigation.sty 1.195
196 {\protect\partentry{#2}{\the\c@part}}

```

```

197 {\protect\partentry{\gotham@parttitleformat{#2}}{\the\c@part}}
198 {}
199 {\PackageError{beamerfontthemegotham}{Patching-part-title-failed}\@ehc}%
200 \patchcmd{\beamer@part} % beamerbasenavigation.sty 1.195
201 {\Hy@writebookmark{\the\c@part}{#1}{Outline\the\c@part}{1}{toc}}
202 {\Hy@writebookmark{\the\c@part}{\gotham@parttitleformat{#1}}{Outline\the\c@part}{1}{toc}}
203 {}
204 {\PackageError{beamerfontthemegotham}{Patching-part-title-failed}\@ehc}%
205
206
207 %%%% SECTION %%%%
208 %
209 % \patchcmd{\sectionentry} % beamerbasenavigation.sty 1.335
210 % {\def\insertsectionhead{#2}}
211 % {\def\insertsectionhead{\gotham@sectiontitleformat{#2}}}
212 % {}
213 % {\PackageError{beamerfontthemegotham}{Patching-section-title-failed}\@ehc}%
214 \patchcmd{\beamer@section} % beamerbasenavigation.sty 1.195
215 {\protect\beamer@sectionintoc{\the\c@section}{#2}}
216 {\protect\beamer@sectionintoc{\the\c@section}{\gotham@sectiontitleformat{#2}}}
217 {}
218 {\PackageError{beamerfontthemegotham}{Patching-section-title-failed}\@ehc}%
219 \patchcmd{\beamer@section} % beamerbasenavigation.sty 1.195
220 {\long\def\secname{#2}}
221 {\long\def\secname{\gotham@sectiontitleformat{#2}}}
222 {}
223 {\PackageError{beamerfontthemegotham}{Patching-section-title-failed}\@ehc}%
224
225 \@tempwafalse
226 \patchcmd{\beamer@section} % beamerbasesection.sty 1. 209
227 {\def\insertsectionhead{\hyperlink{Navigation\the\c@page}{#1}}}
228 {\def\insertsectionhead{\hyperlink{Navigation\the\c@page}{\gotham@sectiontitleformat{#1}}}}
229 % \__gotham_section_title_format:n{#2}
230 {\@tempwattrue}
231 {}
232 \patchcmd{\beamer@section} % beamerbasesection.sty 1. 209
233 {\edef\insertsectionhead{\noexpand\hyperlink{Navigation\the\c@page}{\unexpanded{#1}}}}
234 {\edef\insertsectionhead{\noexpand\hyperlink{Navigation\the\c@page}{\noexpand\gotham@sectio
235 % \exp_not:N \__gotham_section_title_format:n {#1}
236 {\@tempwattrue}
237 {}
238 \if@tempwa\else
239 {\PackageError{beamerfontthemegotham}{Patching-section-title-failed}\@ehc}

```

```

240 \fi
241 \@tempswafalse
242
243
244 % %%% SUBSECTION %%%
245
246 \patchcmd{\beamer@subsection} % beamerbasenavigation.sty 1.195
247 {\protect\beamer@subsectionintoc{\the\c@section}{\the\c@subsection}{#2}}
248 {\protect\beamer@subsectionintoc{\the\c@section}{\the\c@subsection}{\gotham@subsectiontitleformat{#2}}}
249 {}
250 {\PackageError{beamerfontthemegotham}{Patching-subsection-title-failed}\@ehc}%
251 \patchcmd{\beamer@subsection} % beamerbasenavigation.sty 1.195
252 {\long\def\subsecname{#2}}
253 {\long\def\subsecname{\gotham@subsectiontitleformat{#2}}}
254 {}
255 {\PackageError{beamerfontthemegotham}{Patching-subsection-title-failed}\@ehc}%
256
257 \@tempswafalse
258 \patchcmd{\beamer@subsection} % beamerbasesubsection.sty 1. 209
259 {\def\insertsubsectionhead{\hyperlink{Navigation\the\c@page}{#1}}}
260 {\def\insertsubsectionhead{\hyperlink{Navigation\the\c@page}{\gotham@subsectiontitleformat{#1}}}}
261 % \__gotham_subsection_title_format:n{#2}
262 {\@tempwattrue}
263 {}
264 \patchcmd{\beamer@subsection} % beamerbasesubsection.sty 1. 209
265 {\edef\insertsubsectionhead{\noexpand\hyperlink{Navigation\the\c@page}{\unexpanded{#1}}}}
266 {\edef\insertsubsectionhead{\noexpand\hyperlink{Navigation\the\c@page}{\noexpand\gotham@subsectiontitleformat{#1}}}}
267 % \exp_not:N \__gotham_subsection_title_format:n {#1}
268 {\@tempwattrue}
269 {}
270 \if@tempswa\else
271 {\PackageError{beamerfontthemegotham}{Patching-subsection-title-failed}\@ehc}%
272 \fi
273 \@tempswafalse
274
275
276 % %%% SUBSUBSECTION %%%
277
278 \patchcmd{\beamer@subsubsection} % beamerbasenavigation.sty 1.195
279 {\long\def\subsubsecname{#2}}
280 {\long\def\subsubsecname{\gotham@subsubsectiontitleformat{#2}}}
281 {}
282 {\PackageError{beamerfontthemegotham}{Patching-subsubsection-title-failed}\@ehc}%

```

```

283 \patchcmd{\beamer@subsubsection} %\protect\beamer@subsubsectionintoc
284 {{\the\c@section}\the\c@subsection}\the\c@subsubsection}{#2}}
285 {{\the\c@section}\the\c@subsection}\the\c@subsubsection}{\gotham@subsubsectiontitleformat
286 {}
287 {\PackageError{beamerfontthemegotham}{Patching-subsubsection-title-failed}\@ehc}%
288
289 \@tempswafalse
290
291 \patchcmd{\beamer@subsubsection} % beamerbasesubsubsection.sty 1. 209
292 {\edef\insertsubsubsectionhead{\noexpand\hyperlink{Navigation\the\c@page}{\unexpanded{#1}}}}
293 {\edef\insertsubsubsectionhead{\noexpand\hyperlink{Navigation\the\c@page}{\noexpand\gotham@
294 % \exp_not:N \__gotham_subsubsection_title_format:n {#1}
295 {\@tempswattrue}
296 {}
297 \if@tempswa\else
298 {\PackageError{beamerfontthemegotham}{Patching-subsubsection-title-failed}\@ehc}
299 \fi
300 \@tempswafalse
301
302 %
303 % Similarly, to make the |\MakeLowercase| and |\MakeUppercase| macros work in the frame titl
304 \providecommand{\beamer@insertframetitlecontinuation}{
305 \usebeamertemplate*{frametitle-continuation}
306 }
307 \patchcmd{\beamer@@frametitle} % beamerbaselocalstructure.sty 1. 32
308 {\gdef\insertframetitle{ {%
309 #2%
310 \ifnum\beamer@autobreakcount>0
311 \relax{}\space%
312 \beamer@insertframetitlecontinuation%
313 \fi%
314 }}%
315 }
316 {\gdef\insertframetitle{ {%
317 \gotham@frametitleformat{#2}%
318 % \__gotham_frametitle_format:n {#2}
319 \ifnum\beamer@autobreakcount>0
320 \relax{}\space%
321 \beamer@insertframetitlecontinuation%
322 \fi%
323 }}%
324 }
325 {}

```

```

326 {\PackageWarning{beamerfontthemegotham}{Patching~frametitle~failed}\@ehc}
327 %
328 %% NOT WORKING YET !
329 %% \patchcmd{\framesubtitle} % beamerbaselocalstructure.sty 1.55
330 %% {\only#2{\ifblank{#1}{}}{\gdef\insertframesubtitle{#{1}}\beamer@aftersubtitle}}
331 %% {\only{#2}{\ifblank{#1}{}}{\gdef\insertframesubtitle{#{1}}\beamer@aftersubtitle}}
332 %% {}
333 %% {\PackageWarning{beamerfontthemegotham}{Patching~framesubtitle~failed}\@ehc}
334 %
335 \ExplSyntaxOn

```

(End of definition for `\beamer@title`, `\beamer@subtitle`, and `\sectionentry`. These functions are documented on page ??.)

font_key_ interface Controls the format and shape of the title (of the presentation), subtitle, part title, section title, subsection title, frametitle and framesubtitle.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-035*, *gotham-test-036*, *gotham-test-036b*.

```

336 \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
337 {
338   % format title
339   format~title .choice:,
340   format~title .usage:n = { general },
341   format~title .default:n = { regular },
342   format~title / regular .code:n =
343   {
344     \let\gotham@titleformat\@empty
345     % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_title_format:n \__gotham_unchanged:n
346   },
347   format~title / lower .code:n =
348   {
349     \let\gotham@titleformat \text_lowercase:n %\lowercase
350     % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_title_format:n \text_lowercase:n
351     \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be-aware-that~format~title=lower~can-lead-to~problems. }
352   },
353   format~title / upper .code:n =
354   {
355     \let\gotham@titleformat \text_uppercase:n %\uppercase
356     % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_title_format:n \text_uppercase:n
357     \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be-aware-that~format~title=upper~can-lead-to~problems. }
358   },
359   format~title / titlecase .code:n =

```

```

360 {
361   \let\gotham@titleformat \text_titlecase_all:n %\MakeTitlecase
362   % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_title_format:n \text_titlecase_all:n
363   \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be~aware~that~format~title=titlecase~can~lead~to~problems. }
364 },
365 format~title / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'\l_keys_value_tl'
366 }
367 \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
368 {
369   % shape title
370   shape~title .choice:,
371   shape~title .usage:n = { general },
372   shape~title .default:n = { regular },
373   shape~title / regular .code:n =
374   {
375     \setbeamerfont{title}{shape=\normalfont}
376   },
377   shape~title / smallcaps .code:n =
378   {
379     \setbeamerfont{title}{shape=\scshape}
380   },
381   shape~title / italic .code:n =
382   {
383     \setbeamerfont{title}{shape=\itshape}
384   },
385   shape~title / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'\l_keys_value_tl'
386 }
387
388 \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
389 {
390   % format subtitle
391   format~subtitle .choice:,
392   format~subtitle .usage:n = { general },
393   format~subtitle .default:n = { regular },
394   format~subtitle / regular .code:n =
395   {
396     \let\gotham@subtitleformat\@empty
397     % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_subtitle_format:n \__gotham_unchanged:n
398   },
399   format~subtitle / lower .code:n =
400   {
401     \let\gotham@subtitleformat \text_lowercase:n %\lowercase
402     % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_subtitle_format:n \text_lowercase:n

```

```

403 \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be-aware-that~format~subtitle=lower~can~lead~to~problems. }
404 },
405 format~subtitle / upper .code:n =
406 {
407 \let\gotham@subtitleformat \text_uppercase:n %\uppercase
408 \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_subtitle_format:n \text_uppercase:n
409 \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be-aware-that~format~subtitle=upper~can~lead~to~problems. }
410 },
411 format~subtitle / titlecase .code:n =
412 {
413 \let\gotham@subtitleformat \text_titlecase_all:n %\MakeTitlecase
414 % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_subtitle_format:n \text_titlecase_all:n %\MakeTitlecase
415 \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be-aware-that~format~subtitle=titlecase~can~lead~to~problems. }
416 },
417 format~subtitle / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The-choice~'\l_keys_value
418 }
419 \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
420 {
421 % shape subtitle
422 shape~subtitle .choice:,
423 shape~subtitle .usage:n = { general },
424 shape~subtitle .default:n = { regular },
425 shape~subtitle / regular .code:n =
426 {
427 \setbeamerfont{subtitle}{shape=\normalfont}
428 },
429 shape~subtitle / smallcaps .code:n =
430 {
431 \setbeamerfont{subtitle}{shape=\scshape}
432 },
433 shape~subtitle / italic .code:n =
434 {
435 \setbeamerfont{subtitle}{shape=\itshape}
436 },
437 shape~subtitle / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The-choice~'\l_keys_value
438 }
439
440 \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
441 {
442 % format frametitle
443 format~frametitle .choice:,
444 format~frametitle .usage:n = { general },
445 format~frametitle .default:n = { regular },

```

```

446 format~frametitle / regular .code:n =
447 {
448   \let\gotham@frametitleformat\@empty
449   % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_frametitle_format:n \__gotham_unchanged:n
450 },
451 format~frametitle / lower .code:n =
452 {
453   \let\gotham@frametitleformat \text_lowercase:n %\lowercase
454   % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_frametitle_format:n \text_lowercase:n
455   \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be~aware~that~format~frametitle=lower~can~lead~to~problems. }
456 },
457 format~frametitle / upper .code:n =
458 {
459   \let\gotham@frametitleformat \text_uppercase:n %\uppercase
460   % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_frametitle_format:n \text_uppercase:n
461   \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be~aware~that~format~frametitle=upper~can~lead~to~problems. }
462 },
463 format~frametitle / titlecase .code:n =
464 {
465   \let\gotham@frametitleformat \text_titlecase_all:n %\Maketitlecase
466   % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_frametitle_format:n \text_titlecase_all:n %\MakeTitlecase
467   \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be~aware~that~format~frametitle=titlecase~can~lead~to~problems
468 },
469 format~frametitle / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'\l_keys_val
470 }
471 \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
472 {
473   % shape frametitle
474   shape~frametitle .choice:,
475   shape~frametitle .usage:n = { general },
476   shape~frametitle .default:n = { regular },
477   shape~frametitle / regular .code:n =
478   {
479     \setbeamerfont{frametitle}{shape=\normalfont}
480   },
481   shape~frametitle / smallcaps .code:n =
482   {
483     \setbeamerfont{frametitle}{shape=\scshape}
484   },
485   shape~frametitle / italic .code:n =
486   {
487     \setbeamerfont{frametitle}{shape=\itshape}
488   },

```



```

489 shape~frametitle / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'\l_keys_valu
490 }
491
492 \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
493 {
494   % format framesubtitle
495   format~framesubtitle .choice:,
496   format~framesubtitle .usage:n = { general },
497   format~framesubtitle .default:n = { regular },
498   format~framesubtitle / regular .code:n =
499   {
500     \let\gotham@framesubtitleformat\@empty
501     % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_framesubtitle_format:n \__gotham_unchanged:n
502   },
503   format~framesubtitle / lower .code:n =
504   {
505     \let\gotham@framesubtitleformat \text_lowercase:n %\lowercase
506     % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_framesubtitle_format:n \text_lowercase:n
507     \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be~aware~that~format~framesubtitle=lower~can~lead~to~problems.
508   },
509   format~framesubtitle / upper .code:n =
510   {
511     \let\gotham@framesubtitleformat \text_uppercase:n %\uppercase
512     % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_framesubtitle_format:n \text_uppercase:n
513     \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be~aware~that~format~framesubtitle=upper~can~lead~to~problems.
514   },
515   format~framesubtitle / titlecase .code:n =
516   {
517     \let\gotham@framesubtitleformat \text_titlecase_all:n %\Maketitlecase
518     % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_framesubtitle_format:n \text_titlecase_all:n %\Maketitlecase
519     \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be~aware~that~format~framesubtitle=titlecase~can~lead~to~probl
520   },
521   format~framesubtitle / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'\l_keys_
522 }
523 \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
524 {
525   % shape framesubtitle
526   shape~framesubtitle .choice:,
527   shape~framesubtitle .usage:n = { general },
528   shape~framesubtitle .default:n = { regular },
529   shape~framesubtitle / regular .code:n =
530   {
531     \setbeamerfont{framesubtitle}{shape=\normalfont}

```

```

532 },
533 shape~framesubtitle / smallcaps .code:n =
534 {
535   \setbeamerfont{framesubtitle}{shape=\scshape}
536 },
537 shape~framesubtitle / italic .code:n =
538 {
539   \setbeamerfont{framesubtitle}{shape=\itshape}
540 },
541 shape~framesubtitle / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'\l_keys_v
542 }
543
544 \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
545 {
546   % format part
547   format~part .choice:,
548   format~part .usage:n = { general },
549   format~part .default:n = { regular },
550   format~part / regular .code:n =
551   {
552     \let\gotham@parttitleformat\@empty
553     % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_part_title_format:n \text_titlecase:n
554   },
555   format~part / lower .code:n =
556   {
557     \let\gotham@parttitleformat \text_lowercase:n %\lowercase
558     % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_part_title_format:n \text_lowercase:n
559     \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be-aware-that~format~part=lower~can~lead~to~problems. }
560   },
561   format~part / upper .code:n =
562   {
563     \let\gotham@parttitleformat \text_uppercase:n %\uppercase
564     % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_part_title_format:n \text_uppercase:n
565     \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be-aware-that~format~part=upper~can~lead~to~problems. }
566   },
567   format~part / titlecase .code:n =
568   {
569     \let\gotham@parttitleformat\text_titlecase_all:n %\Maketitlecase
570     % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_part_title_format:n \text_titlecase:n
571     \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be-aware-that~format~part=titlecase~can~lead~to~problems. }
572   },
573   format~part / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'\l_keys_value_tl'
574 }

```

```

575 \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
576 {
577 % shape part
578 shape~part .choice:,
579 shape~part .usage:n = { general },
580 shape~part .default:n = { regular },
581 shape~part / regular .code:n =
582 {
583 \setbeamerfont{part~title}{shape=\normalfont}
584 },
585 shape~part / smallcaps .code:n =
586 {
587 \setbeamerfont{part~title}{shape=\scshape}
588 },
589 shape~part / italic .code:n =
590 {
591 \setbeamerfont{part~title}{shape=\itshape}
592 },
593 shape~part / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'\l_keys_value_tl'~
594 }
595
596 \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
597 {
598 % format section
599 format~section .choice:,
600 format~section .usage:n = { general },
601 format~section .default:n = { regular },
602 format~section / regular .code:n =
603 {
604 \let\gotham@sectiontitleformat\empty
605 % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_section_title_format:n \__gotham_unchanged:n
606 },
607 format~section / lower .code:n =
608 {
609 \let\gotham@sectiontitleformat \text_lowercase:n %\lowercase
610 % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_section_title_format:n \text_lowercase:n
611 \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be~aware~that~format~section=lower~can~lead~to~problems. }
612 },
613 format~section / upper .code:n =
614 {
615 \let\gotham@sectiontitleformat \text_uppercase:n %\uppercase
616 % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_section_title_format:n \text_uppercase:n
617 \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be~aware~that~format~section=upper~can~lead~to~problems. }

```

```

618 },
619 format~section / titlecase .code:n =
620 {
621   \let\gotham@sectiontitleformat \text_titlecase_all:n %\Maketitlecase
622   % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_section_title_format:n \text_titlecase_all:n
623   \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be-aware-that-format-section=titlecase-can-lead-to-problems. }
624 },
625 format~section / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The-choice-'\l_keys_value_
626 }
627 \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
628 {
629   % shape section
630   shape~section .choice:,
631   shape~section .usage:n = { general },
632   shape~section .default:n = { regular },
633   shape~section / regular .code:n =
634   {
635     \setbeamerfont{section~title}{shape=\normalfont}
636   },
637   shape~section / smallcaps .code:n =
638   {
639     \setbeamerfont{section~title}{shape=\scshape}
640   },
641   shape~section / italic .code:n =
642   {
643     \setbeamerfont{section~title}{shape=\itshape}
644   },
645   shape~section / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The-choice-'\l_keys_value_t
646 }
647
648 \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
649 {
650   % format subsection
651   format~subsection .choice:,
652   format~subsection .usage:n = { general },
653   format~subsection .default:n = { regular },
654   format~subsection / regular .code:n =
655   {
656     \let\gotham@subsectiontitleformat\@empty
657     % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_subsection_title_format:n \__gotham_unchanged:n
658   },
659   format~subsection / lower .code:n =
660   {

```

```

661 \let\gotham@subsectiontitleformat \text_lowercase:n %\lowercase
662 % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_subsection_title_format:n \text_lowercase:n
663 \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be-aware-that-format-subsection=lower-can-lead-to-problems. }
664 },
665 format~subsection / upper .code:n =
666 {
667 \let\gotham@subsectiontitleformat \text_uppercase:n %\uppercase
668 % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_subsection_title_format:n \text_uppercase:n
669 \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be-aware-that-format-subsection=upper-can-lead-to-problems. }
670 },
671 format~subsection / titlecase .code:n =
672 {
673 \let\gotham@subsectiontitleformat\text_titlecase_all:n %\Maketitlecase
674 % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_subsection_title_format:n \text_titlecase_all:n
675 \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be-aware-that-format-subsection=titlecase-can-lead-to-problems
676 },
677 format~subsection / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The-choice~'\l_keys_val
678 }
679 \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
680 {
681 % shape subsection
682 shape~subsection .choice:,
683 shape~subsection .usage:n = { general },
684 shape~subsection .default:n = { regular },
685 shape~subsection / regular .code:n =
686 {
687 \setbeamerfont{subsection~title}{shape=\normalfont}
688 },
689 shape~subsection / smallcaps .code:n =
690 {
691 \setbeamerfont{subsection~title}{shape=\scshape}
692 },
693 shape~subsection / italic .code:n =
694 {
695 \setbeamerfont{subsection~title}{shape=\itshape}
696 },
697 shape~subsection / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The-choice~'\l_keys_val
698 }
699
700 \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
701 {
702 % format subsubsection
703 format~subsubsection .choice:,

```

```

704 format~subsubsection .usage:n = { general },
705 format~subsubsection .default:n = { regular },
706 format~subsubsection / regular .code:n =
707 {
708   \let\gotham@subsubsectiontitleformat\@empty
709   % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_subsubsection_title_format:n \__gotham_unchanged:n
710 },
711 format~subsubsection / lower .code:n =
712 {
713   \let\gotham@subsubsectiontitleformat \text_lowercase:n %\lowercase
714   % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_subsubsection_title_format:n \text_lowercase:n
715   \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be~aware~that~format~subsubsection=lower~can~lead~to~problems.
716 },
717 format~subsubsection / upper .code:n =
718 {
719   \let\gotham@subsubsectiontitleformat \text_uppercase:n %\uppercase
720   % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_subsubsection_title_format:n \text_uppercase:n
721   \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be~aware~that~format~subsubsection=upper~can~lead~to~problems.
722 },
723 format~subsubsection / titlecase .code:n =
724 {
725   \let\gotham@subsubsectiontitleformat\text_titlecase_all:n %\Maketitlecase
726   % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_subsubsection_title_format:n \text_titlecase_all:n
727   \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be~aware~that~format~subsubsection=titlecase~can~lead~to~probl
728 },
729 format~subsubsection / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'\l_keys_
730 }
731 \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
732 {
733   % shape subsubsection
734   shape~subsubsection .choice:,
735   shape~subsubsection .usage:n = { general },
736   shape~subsubsection .default:n = { regular },
737   shape~subsubsection / regular .code:n =
738   {
739     \setbeamerfont{subsubsection~title}{shape=\normalfont}
740   },
741   shape~subsubsection / smallcaps .code:n =
742   {
743     \setbeamerfont{subsubsection~title}{shape=\scshape}
744   },
745   shape~subsubsection / italic .code:n =
746   {

```

```

747 \setbeamerfont{subsubsection~title}{shape=\itshape}
748 },
749 shape~subsubsection / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'\l_keys_v
750 }

```

(End of definition for font key - interface. This function is documented on page ??.)

Default_font_keys Apply default key options.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-035.

```

751 % when no value is given, default is called.
752 \keys_set:nn { gotham / font } {
753   format~title, shape~title,
754   format~subtitle, shape~subtitle,
755   format~frametitle, shape~frametitle,
756   format~framesubtitle, shape~framesubtitle,
757   format~part, shape~part,
758   format~section, shape~section,
759   format~subsection, shape~subsection,
760   format~subsubsection, shape~subsubsection,
761 }

```

(End of definition for Default font keys. This function is documented on page ??.)

Process_font_keys Process package options.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-035.

```

762 \ProcessKeyOptions[ gotham / font ]

```

(End of definition for Process font keys. This function is documented on page ??.)

```

763 %\endinput
764 </font>

```

```

765 < *color>
766 \ProvidesExplPackage{beamercolorthemegotham}{2026-04-02}{1.2.5.a}{Gotham color theme}
767 \RequirePackage{expl3}
768 % \RequirePackage{xparse}
769 \RequirePackage{xcolor}

```

COLOR

`\definecolor[named]{gAnthracite}` Definition of the Gotham colors.

`colors_definition`

```
770 \definecolor[named]{gLightOrange}{HTML}{EB811B}
771 \definecolor[named]{gLightGreen}{HTML}{14B03D}
772 \definecolor[named]{gDeepBlue}{RGB}{42, 42, 255}
773 \definecolor[named]{gDeepYell0r}{RGB}{255, 204, 0}
774 \definecolor[named]{gAnthracite}{HTML}{2d3e50}
775 \definecolor[named]{gLightTeal}{RGB}{172, 195, 210}
776 \definecolor[named]{gPaleYell}{RGB}{255, 255, 240}
777 \definecolor[named]{gDarkBlack}{gray}{0.1}
778 \definecolor[named]{gDarkGrey}{gray}{0.25}
779 \definecolor[named]{gMidGrey}{gray}{0.5}
780 \definecolor[named]{gLightGrey}{gray}{0.9}
```

(End of definition for `\definecolor[named]{gAnthracite}` and colors definition. These variables are documented on page ??.)

`\colorlet{colorPale}` A set Gotham palette: a list of color variables easily adapted.
`set_gotham_palette_colors`

```
781 % Define the color palette
782 \@ifundefined{\string\color@colorAreversed}{
783   % default colorset.
784   \colorlet{colorPale}{gPaleYell} % BG in light/normal mode
785   \colorlet{colorDark}{gDarkBlack} % FG in light/normal mode
786   \colorlet{colorA}{gAnthracite} % frametitle, standin.out,
787   \colorlet{colorAreversed}{gLightTeal} % frametitle, standin.in,
788   \colorlet{colorB}{gMidGrey} % gray BG : progress bar, blocks
789   \colorlet{colorC}{gDeepYell0r} % progress bar
790   \colorlet{colorD}{gLightOrange} % alert
791   \colorlet{colorE}{gLightGreen} % example
792 }{
793 % else nothing to do, colors are already defined.
794 }
795 \providecommand{\gothamHookPostColorBGSet}{}%
```

(End of definition for `\colorlet{colorPale}` and set gotham palette colors. These variables are documented on page 29.)

`\colorlet{colorBG}{colorPale}` A set of variable easily adapted.
`set_functional_colors`

```
796 % Define the color palette
797 \colorlet{colorFG}{colorDark}
798 \colorlet{colorBG}{colorPale}
799 \colorlet{colorStandin}{colorPale}
800 \colorlet{colorStandout}{colorA}
```



```

801 \colorlet{colorFrametitle}{colorA}
802 \colorlet{colorTitlepage}{colorA}
803 \colorlet{colorFiligrane}{colorB}
804 \colorlet{colorBackElement}{colorB}
805 \colorlet{colorProgBar}{colorC}
806 \colorlet{colorAlert}{colorD}
807 \colorlet{colorExample}{colorE}

```

(End of definition for `\colorlet{colorBG}{colorPale}` and set functional colors. These variables are documented on page [29](#).)

`\l__gotham_color_assignation_prop`: Define a map of color names used internally to the color set elements.

```

808 \prop_if_exist:NTF \l__gotham_color_assignation_prop
809 {}{
810 % if not defined than define it.
811 \prop_new:N \l__gotham_color_assignation_prop
812
813 % Key value (by default)
814 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_color_assignation_prop {colorFG} {colorDark}
815 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_color_assignation_prop {colorBG} {colorPale}
816 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_color_assignation_prop {colorStandin} {colorPale}
817 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_color_assignation_prop {colorStandout} {colorA}
818 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_color_assignation_prop {colorFrametitle} {colorA}
819 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_color_assignation_prop {colorTitlepage} {colorA}
820 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_color_assignation_prop {colorFiligrane} {colorB}
821 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_color_assignation_prop {colorBackElement} {colorB}
822 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_color_assignation_prop {colorProgBar} {colorC}
823 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_color_assignation_prop {colorAlert} {colorD}
824 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_color_assignation_prop {colorExample} {colorE}
825 }

```

(End of definition for `\l__gotham_color_assignation_prop`.)

`_gotham_reload_color:` Command to reassign a color names used internally to its corresponding color element of the set. This reassignment is done through the dedicated map.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-1040.

```
826 \cs_new_protected:Nn \_gotham_reload_color:{
827   \colorlet{colorFG}{\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_color_assignment_prop {colorFG}}
828   \colorlet{colorBG}{\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_color_assignment_prop {colorBG}}
829   \colorlet{colorStandin}{\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_color_assignment_prop {colorStandin}}
830   \colorlet{colorStandout}{\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_color_assignment_prop {colorStandout}}
831   \colorlet{colorFrametitle}{\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_color_assignment_prop {colorFrametitle}}
832   \colorlet{colorTitlepage}{\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_color_assignment_prop {colorTitlepage}}
833   \colorlet{colorFiligrane}{\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_color_assignment_prop {colorFiligrane}}
834   \colorlet{colorBackElement}{\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_color_assignment_prop {colorBackElement}}
835   \colorlet{colorProgBar}{\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_color_assignment_prop {colorProgBar}}
836   \colorlet{colorAlert}{\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_color_assignment_prop {colorAlert}}
837   \colorlet{colorExample}{\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_color_assignment_prop {colorExample}}
838 }
```

`\gothamReloadColors` Command accessible to users to call the reassignment of color names used internally.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-1040.

```
839 \providecommand{\gothamReloadColors}{
840   \_gotham_reload_color:
841 }
```

`_gotham_color_set_style_anthrachte:`

Command to activate anthracite colorset.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-1037.

```
842 \cs_new_protected:Nn \_gotham_color_set_style_anthrachte:{
843   \colorlet{colorPale}{gPaleYell} % BG in light/normal mode
844   \colorlet{colorDark}{gDarkBlack} % FG in light/normal mode
845   \colorlet{colorA}{gAnthrachte} % frametitle, stdin.out,
846   \colorlet{colorAreversed}{gLightTeal} % frametitle, stdin.in,
847   \colorlet{colorB}{gMidGrey} % gray BG : progress bar, blocks
848   \colorlet{colorC}{gDeepYellOr} % progress bar
849   \colorlet{colorD}{gLightOrange} % alert
850   \colorlet{colorE}{gLightGreen} % example
851   \_gotham_reload_color:
852 }
```

`__gotham_color_set_style_red:`

Command to activate red colorset.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-1037, gotham-test-1040.

```
853 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__gotham_color_set_style_red:{
854   \colorlet{colorPale}{gPaleYell} % BG in light/normal mode
855   \colorlet{colorDark}{gDarkBlack} % FG in light/normal mode
856   \colorlet{colorA}{red} % frametitle, stdin.out,
857   \colorlet{colorAreversed}{gLightTeal} % frametitle, stdin.in,
858   \colorlet{colorB}{gMidGrey} % gray BG : progress bar, blocks
859   \colorlet{colorC}{gDeepYellOr} % progress bar
860   \colorlet{colorD}{gLightOrange} % alert
861   \colorlet{colorE}{gLightGreen} % example
862   \__gotham_reload_color:
863 }
```

`\providebool{darkBG}` Variable to track color setup.

`\providebool{transparentBG}`

```
864 % \providebool{reversedColor}
865 % \boolfalse{reversedColor}
866 \providebool{darkBG}
867 \boolfalse{darkBG}
868 \providebool{transparentBG}
869 \booltrue{transparentBG}
```

(End of definition for `\providebool{darkBG}` and `\providebool{transparentBG}`. These variables are documented on page ??.)

`_gotham_color_set_darkBG:`

Command to activate dark mode

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-037, gotham-test-1037, gotham-test-055.

```
870 \cs_new_protected:Nn \_gotham_color_set_darkBG:{
871   \booltrue{darkBG}
872   \boolfalse{transparentBG}
873   \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_color_assignment_prop {colorStandin} {colorFG}
874   \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_color_assignment_prop {colorStandout} {colorAreversed}
875   \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_color_assignment_prop {colorFrametitle} {colorAreversed}
876   \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_color_assignment_prop {colorTitlepage} {colorAreversed}
877
878   %%% adapt and reload
879   \_gotham_reload_color:
880
881   %%% dark
882   \setbeamercolor{normal~text}{
883     fg=colorBG,
884     bg=colorFG,
885   }
886   \usebeamercolor[fg]{normal~text}
887   \setbeamercolor{primary~palette}{
888     % reversed color compared to normal text
889     use=normal~text,
890     fg=normal~text.bg,
891     bg=normal~text.fg
892   }
893   \gothamHookPostColorBGSet{}
894 }
```

`_gotham_color_set_lightBG:`

Command to activate light background.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-037, gotham-test-1037, gotham-test-055.

```
895 \cs_new_protected:Nn \_gotham_color_set_lightBG:{
896   \boolfalse{darkBG}
897   \boolfalse{transparentBG}
898   \prop_put:Nnn \l_gotham_color_assignment_prop {colorStandin} {colorBG}
899   \prop_put:Nnn \l_gotham_color_assignment_prop {colorStandout} {colorA}
900   \prop_put:Nnn \l_gotham_color_assignment_prop {colorFrametitle} {colorA}
901   \prop_put:Nnn \l_gotham_color_assignment_prop {colorTitlepage} {colorA}
902
903   %%% adapt and reload
904   \_gotham_reload_color:
905
906   %%% light
907   \setbeamercolor{normal~text}{
908     fg=colorFG,
909     bg=colorBG
910   }
911   \usebeamercolor[fg]{normal~text}
912   \setbeamercolor{primary~palette}{
913     % reversed color compared to normal text
914     use=normal~text,
915     fg=normal~text.bg,
916     bg=normal~text.fg
917   }
918   \gothamHookPostColorBGSet{}
919 }
```

`__gotham_color_set_transparentBG:`

Command to activate transparent background.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-037, gotham-test-1037, gotham-test-055.

```
920 % \providecommand{\gotham@colors@transparent}{
921 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__gotham_color_set_transparentBG:{
922   \boolfalse{darkBG}
923   \booltrue{transparentBG}
924   {\usebeamercolor[bg]{normal~text}\colorlet{colorStandin}{bg}}% this is not working because
925   % \usebeamercolor{normal~text} % reset % NOT working neither
926   \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_color_assignment_prop {colorStandin} {colorBG} % since the two pr
927   \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_color_assignment_prop {colorStandout} {colorA}
928   \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_color_assignment_prop {colorFrametitle} {colorA}
929   \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_color_assignment_prop {colorTitlepage} {colorA}
930
931   %%% adapt and reload
932   \__gotham_reload_color:
933
934   %%% transparent like light background.
935   \setbeamercolor{normal~text}{
936     fg=colorFG,
937     bg=,
938   }
939   \usebeamercolor[fg]{normal~text}
940   \setbeamercolor{primary~palette}{
941     % reversed color compared to normal text
942     use=normal~text,
943     fg=colorBG,
944     bg=normal~text.fg
945   }
946   \gothamHookPostColorBGSet{}
947 }
```

`_gotham_color_set_transparent_block:`

Command to activate transparent block.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-037.

```
948 \cs_new_protected:Nn \_gotham_color_set_transparent_block:{
949   \setbeamercolor{block~title}{
950     use=normal~text,
951     fg=normal~text.fg,
952     bg=
953   }
954   \setbeamercolor{block~body}{
955     bg=
956   }
957   \setbeamercolor{alerted~text}{
958     fg=colorAlert
959   }
960   \setbeamercolor{example~text}{
961     fg=colorExample
962   }
963   \setbeamercolor{block~title~example}{
964     use={block~title, example~text},
965     bg=block~title.bg,
966     fg=example~text.fg
967   }
968   \setbeamercolor{block~title~alerted}{
969     use={block~title, alerted~text},
970     bg=block~title.bg,
971     fg=alerted~text.fg
972   }
973 }
```

`_gotham_color_set_fill_block:`

Command to activate fill block.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-037.

```
974 \cs_new_protected:Nn \_gotham_color_set_fill_block:{
975   \setbeamercolor{block~title}{
976     fg=colorBackElement!10!normal~text.fg,
977     bg=colorBackElement!135!fg
978   }
979   \setbeamercolor{block~body}{
980     use={block~title, normal~text},
981     bg=block~title.bg!50!normal~text.bg
982   }
983   \setbeamercolor{alerted~text}{
984     fg=colorAlert
985   }
986   \setbeamercolor{example~text}{
987     fg=colorExample
988   }
989   \setbeamercolor{block~title~example}{
990     use={block~title, example~text},
991     bg=block~title.bg,
992     fg=example~text.fg
993   }
994   \setbeamercolor{block~title~alerted}{
995     use={block~title, alerted~text},
996     bg=block~title.bg,
997     fg=alerted~text.fg
998   }
999 }
```

`__gotham_color_set_native_block:`

Command to activate native block.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-037.

```
1000 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__gotham_color_set_native_block:{
1001   \setbeamercolor{block~title}{
1002     fg=colorPale,
1003     bg=colorBackElement!90!fg
1004   }
1005   \setbeamercolor{block~body}{
1006     use={block~title, normal~text},
1007     bg=block~title.bg!50!normal~text.bg
1008   }
1009   \setbeamercolor{alerted~text}{
1010     fg=colorAlert
1011   }
1012   % With native block, we have to let alerted text with a visible color (not pale) to keep al
1013   % So, we have to create an extra color: alertedBlock~text.
1014   \setbeamercolor{alertedBlock~text}{
1015     fg=colorPale
1016   }
1017   \setbeamercolor{example~text}{
1018     fg=colorPale
1019   }
1020   \setbeamercolor{block~title~alerted}{
1021     use={block~title, alertedBlock~text},
1022     bg=colorAlert,
1023     fg=alertedBlock~text.fg
1024   }
1025   \setbeamercolor{block~title~example}{
1026     use={block~title, example~text},
1027     bg=colorExample,
1028     fg=example~text.fg
1029   }
1030 }
```

Gotham_color_adaptation Set colors variable from Gotham color setup that needs specific adaptation, i.e. **structure** as mentioned in Beamer documentation and **progress bar** since it is a new feature.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-037.

```
1031 \setbeamercolor{structure}{use=normal~text, fg=normal~text.fg}
```

```

1032 \setbeamercolor{progress~bar}{
1033   use=alerted~text,
1034   fg=colorProgBar,
1035   bg=alerted~text.fg!50!black!30
1036 }

```

(End of definition for Gotham color adaptation. This function is documented on page ??.)

`Usual_color_env` Set colors variable from Gotham color setup. The titles and structural elements (e.g. `itemize` bullets) are set in the same color as `normal text`. This would ideally be done by setting `normal text` as a parent style, which we do to set `titlelike`, but this doesn't work for `structure` as its foreground is set explicitly in `beamercolorthemedefault.sty`.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-037*.

```

1037 \setbeamercolor{titlelike}{use=normal~text, parent=normal~text}
1038 \setbeamercolor{author}{use=normal~text, parent=normal~text}
1039 \setbeamercolor{date}{use=normal~text, parent=normal~text}
1040 \setbeamercolor{institute}{use=normal~text, parent=normal~text}
1041 \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{
1042   use=primary~palette,
1043   parent=primary~palette,
1044   bg=colorFrametitle
1045 }
1046 % The Gotham inner or outer themes optionally display progress bars in various locations.
1047 % Their color is set by |progress bar| but the two different kinds can be customized separately.
1048 % The horizontal rule on the title page is also set based on the progress bar color and can be customized.
1049 \setbeamercolor{title~separator}{
1050   use=progress~bar,
1051   parent=progress~bar
1052 }
1053 \setbeamercolor{progress~bar~in~head/foot}{%
1054   use=progress~bar,
1055   parent=progress~bar
1056 }
1057 \setbeamercolor{progress~bar~in~part~page}{
1058   use=progress~bar,
1059   parent=progress~bar
1060 }
1061 \setbeamercolor{progress~bar~in~section~page}{
1062   use=progress~bar,
1063   parent=progress~bar
1064 }
1065 \setbeamercolor{progress~bar~in~splitvert}{

```

```

1066 use=progress~bar,
1067 parent=progress~bar
1068 }
1069 % \setbeamercolor{progress~bar~in~subsection~page}{
1070 % use=progress~bar,
1071 % parent=progress~bar
1072 % }
1073 % \setbeamercolor{progress~bar~in~subsubsection~page}{
1074 % use=progress~bar,
1075 % parent=progress~bar
1076 % }
1077 %
1078 % Blocks
1079 \setbeamercolor{block~body~alerted}{use=block~body, parent=block~body}
1080 \setbeamercolor{block~body~example}{use=block~body, parent=block~body}
1081 %
1082 % Footnote
1083 \setbeamercolor{footnote}{fg=normal~text.fg!90}
1084 \setbeamercolor{footnote~mark}{fg=..}
1085 %
1086 % Bibliography
1087 %
1088 % We also reset the bibliography colors in order to pick up the surrounding colors at the ti
1089 % This prevents us having to set the correct color in normal and standout mode.
1090 % \setbeamercolor{bibliography entry author}{fg=, bg=}
1091 % \setbeamercolor{bibliography entry title}{fg=, bg=}
1092 % \setbeamercolor{bibliography entry location}{fg=, bg=}
1093 % \setbeamercolor{bibliography entry note}{fg=, bg=}

```

(End of definition for Usual color env. This function is documented on page ??.)

new_color_environments Set up colors for the the new beamer environment used by the theme.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-037.

```

1094 % \setbeamercolor{frametitleSection}{use=primary~palette, bg=, fg=primary~palette.bg}
1095 \setbeamercolor{frametitleSection}{use=structure,fg=structure.bg}
1096
1097 \setbeamercolor{standout}{use=primary~palette, bg=colorStandout, fg=primary~palette.bg}
1098 \setbeamercolor{standin}{use=normal~text, bg=colorStandin, fg=normal~text.fg}
1099
1100 \setbeamercolor{section~in~toc}{use=normal~text, parent=normal~text,}
1101 \setbeamercolor{subsection~in~toc}{use=normal~text, parent=normal~text,}
1102 \setbeamercolor{subsubsection~in~toc}{use=normal~text, parent=normal~text,}
1103 \setbeamercolor{footlineRule}{use=normal~text, parent=normal~text,}

```

(End of definition for new color environments. This function is documented on page ??.)

color_key_interface Controls the background mode (dark, light or transparent background) and the block (fill or transparent) and colorset (anthracite, red, blue, green, etc).

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-037*.

```
1104 \keys_define:nn { gotham / color }
1105 {
1106   % block
1107   block .choice:,
1108   block .usage:n = { general },
1109   block .default:n = { native },
1110   block / native .code:n = { \__gotham_color_set_native_block: },
1111   block / transparent .code:n = { \__gotham_color_set_transparent_block: },
1112   block / fill .code:n = { \__gotham_color_set_fill_block: },
1113   block / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'\l_keys_value_tl'~is~un
1114 }
1115
1116 \keys_define:nn { gotham / color }
1117 {
1118   % background
1119   background .choice:,
1120   background .usage:n = { general },
1121   background .default:n = { transparent },
1122   background / transparent .code:n = { \__gotham_color_set_transparentBG: },
1123   background / light .code:n = { \__gotham_color_set_lightBG: },
1124   background / dark .code:n = { \__gotham_color_set_darkBG: },
1125   background / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'\l_keys_value_tl'~is~un
1126 }
1127
1128 \keys_define:nn { gotham / color }
1129 {
1130   % colorset
1131   colorset .choice:,
1132   colorset .usage:n = { general },
1133   colorset .default:n = { anthracite },
1134   colorset / anthracite .code:n = { \__gotham_color_set_style_anthracite: },
1135   colorset / red .code:n = { \__gotham_color_set_style_red: },
1136   % colorset / blue .code:n = { },
1137   % colorset / green .code:n = { },
1138   % colorset / orange .code:n = { },
1139   % colorset / teal .code:n = { },
1140   colorset / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'\l_keys_value_tl'~is~un
```

1141 }

(End of definition for color key - interface. This function is documented on page ??.)

Default_color_keys Apply default key options.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-037.

```
1142 % when no value is given, default is called.
1143 \keys_set:nn { gotham / color } { background, block, colorset }
```

(End of definition for Default color keys. This function is documented on page ??.)

Process_color_keys Process package options.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-037.

```
1144 \ProcessKeyOptions[ gotham / color ]
1145 \mode<all>
```

(End of definition for Process color keys. This function is documented on page ??.)

```
1146 %\endinput
1147 </color>
```

```
1148 <*inner>
1149 \ProvidesExplPackage{beamerinnerthemegotham}{2026-04-02}{1.2.5.a}{gotham inner theme}
1150 \RequirePackage{expl3}
1151 % \RequirePackage{xparse}
1152 \RequirePackage{calc}
1153 % \RequirePackage{xfp}
1154 \RequirePackage{tikz}
```

INNER

A **beamer** inner theme dictates the style of the frame elements traditionally set in the “body” of each slide. These include:

- title page;
- backgrounds;
- standin/out;
- part, section etc, pages;
- table of content pages (including for sections...);

- environnement elements:
 - itemize, enumerate, and description environments;
 - block environments including theorems and proofs;
 - figures and tables; and
 - footnotes and plain text.

Titlepage

Compitibility_mode_for_colors FROM COLOR THEME: useful to provide this recall when the inner theme is loaded without the color theme.

```

1155 \@ifundefined{string\color@colorProgBar}{
1156   \providebool{darkBG} \boolfalse{darkBG}
1157   \providebool{transparentBG} \booltrue{transparentBG}
1158   \colorlet{colorBG}{white}
1159   \colorlet{colorFG}{black}
1160   \colorlet{colorFrametitle}{purple}
1161   \colorlet{colorStandout}{purple}
1162   \colorlet{colorStandin}{purple}
1163   \colorlet{colorTitlepage}{purple}
1164   \colorlet{colorFiligrane}{gray}
1165   \colorlet{colorBackElement}{gray}
1166   \colorlet{colorProgBar}{orange}
1167   \colorlet{colorAlert}{red}
1168   \colorlet{colorExample}{green}
1169   \setbeamercolor{progress~bar}{
1170     use=alerted~text,
1171     fg=colorProgBar,
1172     bg=alerted~text.fg!50!black!30
1173   }
1174   \setbeamercolor{progress~bar~in~head/foot}{%
1175     use=progress~bar,
1176     parent=progress~bar
1177   }
1178   \setbeamercolor{progress~bar~in~part~page}{
1179     use=progress~bar,
1180     parent=progress~bar
1181   }
1182   \setbeamercolor{progress~bar~in~section~page}{
1183     use=progress~bar,
1184     parent=progress~bar
1185   }

```

```

1186 \setbeamercolor{progress~bar~in~splitvert}{
1187   use=progress~bar,
1188   parent=progress~bar
1189 }
1190 \setbeamercolor{frametitleSection}{use=primary~palette, bg=, fg=primary~palette.bg}
1191 \setbeamercolor{standout}{use=primary~palette, bg=colorStandout, fg=primary~palette.bg}
1192 \setbeamercolor{standin}{use=normal~text, bg=colorStandin, fg=normal~text.fg}
1193 \setbeamercolor{section~in~toc}{use=normal~text, parent=normal~text,}
1194 \setbeamercolor{subsection~in~toc}{use=normal~text, parent=normal~text,}
1195 \setbeamercolor{subsubsection~in~toc}{use=normal~text, parent=normal~text,}
1196 }{
1197 % else the colors are defined: this is fine.
1198 }

```

(End of definition for Compitibility mode for colors. This function is documented on page ??.)

`\maketitle` Normal people should use `\maketitle` or `\titlepage` instead of using the title page
`\titlepage` beamer template directly. Beamer already defines these macros, but we patch them here
to make the title page [plain] by default, remove `\@thanks`, and ensure the title frame
number doesn't count. Inserts the title frame, or causes the current frame to use the
title page template.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-038.

```

1199 \def\maketitle{
1200   \ifbeamer@inframe
1201     \titlepage
1202   \else
1203     \frame[plain, c, noframenumbering]{\titlepage}
1204   \fi
1205 }
1206 \def\titlepage{
1207 % \setkeys{beamerframe}{c} % no effect
1208 % \setkeys{beamerframe}{plain} % no effect
1209 % \setbeamertemplate{footline}[empty] % no effect
1210 % \setkeys{beamerframe}{nofootline} % create error of unclosed env
1211 \usebeamertemplate{title~page}
1212 }

```

(End of definition for \maketitle and \titlepage. These functions are documented on page ??.)

`\defbeamertemplate{title~graphic}{gotham}` Definition of elements templates that will be used in titlepage.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-038.

```

1213 \defbeamertemplate*{title~graphic}{gotham}{
1214 % \vbox to 0pt {% %%%% MODIFIED !
1215 \vbox{
1216 % \vspace*{2em} %%%% COMMENT ADDED !
1217 \inserttitlegraphic
1218 }
1219 \nointerlineskip
1220 }
1221 \defbeamertemplate*{title}{gotham}{
1222 %\raggedright% %%%% COMMENT ADDED !
1223 \linespread{1.0}
1224 \inserttitle
1225 \par
1226 \vspace*{0.5em}
1227 }
1228 \defbeamertemplate*{subtitle}{gotham}{
1229 %\raggedright% %%%% COMMENT ADDED !
1230 \insertsubtitle
1231 \par
1232 \vspace*{0.5em}
1233 }
1234 \defbeamertemplate*{author}{gotham}{
1235 \vspace*{1.em}
1236 \insertauthor
1237 \par
1238 \vspace*{0.25em}
1239 }
1240 \defbeamertemplate*{date}{gotham}{
1241 \insertdate
1242 \par
1243 }
1244 \defbeamertemplate*{institute}{gotham}{
1245 \vspace*{3mm}
1246 \insertinstitute
1247 \par
1248 }

```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{title~graphic}{gotham}. This function is documented on page ??.)

```

\l__gotham_titleseparator_width_dim Define the new lengths that will be used for titlepage templates.
\l__gotham_titleseparator_height_dim
\l__gotham_title_width_dim
\l__gotham_subtitle_width_dim
\l__gotham_title_max_width_dim
1249 \dim_new:N \l__gotham_titleseparator_width_dim
1250 \dim_set:Nn \l__gotham_titleseparator_width_dim {\textwidth}

```



```

1251 \dim_new:N \l__gotham_titleseparator_height_dim
1252 \dim_set:Nn \l__gotham_titleseparator_height_dim {2pt}
1253 % \newlength{\titlewidth}
1254 % \newlength{\subtitlewidth}
1255 % \newlength{\maxwidth}
1256 \dim_new:N \l__gotham_title_width_dim
1257 \dim_new:N \l__gotham_subtitle_width_dim
1258 \dim_new:N \l__gotham_title_max_width_dim

```

(End of definition for `\l__gotham_titleseparator_width_dim` and others.)

`\defbeamertemplate*{title~separator}{gotham}` Define a new template for “line” displayed on some titlepage templates.

```

1259 \defbeamertemplate*{title~separator}{gotham}{
1260   \begin{tikzpicture}
1261     % \fill[fg] (0,0) rectangle (\gotham@titleseparator@linewidth, \gotham@titleseparator@lineheight);
1262     \fill[fg] (0,0) rectangle
1263       (\dim_use:N \l__gotham_titleseparator_width_dim,
1264        \dim_use:N \l__gotham_titleseparator_height_dim);
1265   \end{tikzpicture}
1266   \par
1267 }

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate*{title~separator}{gotham}`. This variable is documented on page ??.)

`\gothamtitlepagelogo` The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-038*.

```

1268 \providecommand{\gothamtitlepagelogo}{}

```

(End of definition for `\gothamtitlepagelogo`. This variable is documented on page 30.)

`\gothamtitlepagebg` The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-038*.

```

1269 \providecommand{\gothamtitlepagebg}{}

```

(End of definition for `\gothamtitlepagebg`. This variable is documented on page 30.)

`\efbeamertemplate{title~page}{gotham-normal}` Template for the normal gotham title page. Each element is only typeset if it is defined by the user. If `\subtitle` is empty, for example, it won’t leave a blank space on the title slide.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-038*, *gotham-test-056*, *gotham-test-1027*.

```

1270

```

```

1271 % Beamer's definition of |\insertauthor| is always nonempty, so we have to test another macro
1272 % This solution was suggested by Sam Carter in an answer to \href{https://tex.stackexchange.
1273
1274 \defbeamertemplate{title-page}{gotham-normal}{
1275   \ifx\insertframetitle\@empty\else\vspace*{-3em}\fi
1276   \begin{picture}(0,0)
1277     % the background covering the whole page
1278     \put(-30,-125){\noindent
1279       \fcolorbox{normal~text.bg}{normal~text.bg}{
1280         \begin{minipage}[b][\paperheight]{\paperwidth}
1281           \hfil
1282         \end{minipage}
1283       }
1284     }
1285
1286     % The text: title, author, institute, etc.
1287     \put(-3.4,-125){\noindent
1288       \fcolorbox{normal~text.bg}{normal~text.bg}{
1289         \begin{minipage}[b][\paperheight]{\textwidth}
1290           \parbox[c][0pt][c]{0pt}{\gothamtitlepagebg}
1291           \centering
1292           \vfill
1293           \ifx\inserttitle\@empty\else
1294             \parbox{0.99\textwidth}{\centering
1295               \usebeamertemplate*{title}
1296             }\\[1.ex]
1297           \fi
1298           \ifx\insertsubtitle\@empty\else
1299             \parbox{0.99\textwidth}{\centering
1300               \usebeamertemplate*{subtitle}
1301             }\\[2.ex]
1302           \fi
1303           % \hspace*{-0pt}
1304           \usebeamertemplate*{title~separator}
1305           % from above patch
1306           \expandafter\ifblank\expandafter{\beamer@andstripped}{
1307             % empty author
1308             \vspace*{1.em}
1309           }{
1310             \usebeamertemplate*{author}
1311           }
1312           \ifx\insertdate\@empty\else\usebeamertemplate*{date}\fi
1313           \ifx\insertinstitute\@empty\else{\parbox{0.95\textwidth}{\raggedright\usebeamertemplate*

```

```

1314     \vfill
1315     \vbox{}
1316 \end{minipage}
1317 }
1318 % end third argument of fcolorobx
1319 }
1320
1321 % the institute logo on title page
1322 \put(234,-120){
1323   \gothamtitlepagelogo
1324 }
1325
1326 % the extra logos on title page (\inserttitlegraphic)
1327 \put(0,-123){
1328   \noindent\vbox{
1329     \begin{minipage}[b][0.96\paperheight]{\paperwidth}
1330       \ifx\inserttitlegraphic\@empty\else\usebeamertemplate*{title~graphic}\fi
1331     \end{minipage}
1332   }
1333 }
1334 \end{picture}
1335 }

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{title-page}{gotham-normal}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`beamertemplate{title-page}{gotham-reversed}` With a similarly layout to gotham normal, but this template inverses the background and foreground colors compared to the color mode chose (dark, light or transparent).

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-038*.

```

1336 \defbeamertemplate{title-page}{gotham-reversed}{
1337   \begin{picture}(0,0)
1338     % The background picture
1339     \put(-28,-128){\gothamtitlepagebg}
1340
1341     % The text: title, author, institute, etc.
1342     \put(-3.4,-125){\noindent
1343       % \fcolorbox{declared-color-frame}{declared-color-background}{text}
1344       \ifbool{darkBG}{
1345         % Dark true
1346         \setbeamercolor{normal~text}{fg=colorFG, }
1347         \fcolorbox{colorPale}{colorPale}% reversed
1348       }{
1349         % Light

```

```

1350     \setbeamercolor{normal~text}{fg=colorBG, }
1351     \fcolorbox{colorTitlepage}{colorTitlepage}% reversed
1352 }% end if
1353 {
1354     % begin third argument of fcolorbox
1355     %\fcolorbox{normal~text.fg}{normal~text.fg}{
1356     \begin{minipage}[b][\paperheight]{\textwidth}
1357         \centering
1358         \vfill
1359         \ifx\inserttitle\@empty\else\usebeamertemplate*{title}\fi
1360         \ifx\insertsubtitle\@empty\else\usebeamertemplate*{subtitle}\fi
1361         \usebeamertemplate*{title~separator}
1362         \expandafter\ifblank\expandafter{\beamer@andstripped}{
1363             % empty author
1364             \vspace*{1.em}
1365         }{
1366             \usebeamertemplate*{author}
1367         }
1368         \ifx\insertdate\@empty\else\usebeamertemplate*{date}\fi
1369         \ifx\insertinstitute\@empty\else{\parbox{0.9\textwidth}{\raggedright\usebeamertemplate*
1370             \vfill
1371             \vbox{}
1372         }\end{minipage}
1373     }
1374     % end third argument of fcolorbox
1375 }
1376
1377 % the institute logo on title page
1378 \put(234,-120){
1379     \gothamttitlepagelogo
1380 }
1381
1382 % the extra logos on title page (\inserttitlegraphic)
1383 \put(-27,-123){
1384     \noindent\vbox{
1385         \begin{minipage}[b][0.96\paperheight]{0.899\textwidth}
1386             \ifx\inserttitlegraphic\@empty\else\usebeamertemplate*{title~graphic}\fi
1387         \end{minipage}
1388     }
1389 }
1390 \end{picture}
1391 }

```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{title~page}{gotham~reversed}. This function is docu-

mented on page ??.)

`\gothamDividedPicTop` variables controlling the dimensions of the trapezoid splitting the title page for the gotham
`\gothamDividedPicBottomIncr` divided style.
`\gothamDividedPicTextWidth`

```
1392 \newlength{\gothamDividedPicTop}
1393 \newlength{\gothamDividedPicBottomIncr}
1394 \setlength{\gothamDividedPicTop}{0.275\paperwidth}
1395 \setlength{\gothamDividedPicBottomIncr}{0.275\paperwidth}
1396 \newlength{\gothamDividedPicTextWidth}
1397 \setlength{\gothamDividedPicTextWidth}{.55\textwidth}
```

(End of definition for `\gothamDividedPicTop`, `\gothamDividedPicBottomIncr`, and `\gothamDividedPicTextWidth`.
These variables are documented on page 30.)

`\amertemplate{title-page}{gotham-dividedpic}` This title page template is inspired from <https://github.com/LukasPietzschmann/awesome-beamer>

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-038*, *gotham-test-1044*.

```
1398 \defbeamertemplate{title-page}{gotham-dividedpic}{
1399   \def\titlecontent{\usebeamerfont{title}\usebeamercolor[fg]{title}\inserttitle}
1400   \def\subtitlecontent{\usebeamerfont{subtitle}\usebeamercolor[fg]{subtitle}\insertsubtitle}
1401   \settowidth\l__gotham_title_width_dim\titlecontent
1402   \settowidth\l__gotham_subtitle_width_dim\subtitlecontent
1403   \setlength\l__gotham_title_max_width_dim{\ifdim\l__gotham_title_width_dim>\l__gotham_subtit
1404   % \thispagestyle{navigation@titlepage}
1405   \begin{minipage}{\gothamDividedPicTextWidth}
1406     \raggedright
1407     \titlecontent\\
1408     \subtitlecontent\\
1409
1410     \textcolor{colorProgBar}{\rule{\ifdim\l__gotham_title_max_width_dim<\gothamDividedPicTextW
1411
1412     \expandafter\ifblank\expandafter{\beamer@andstripped}{
1413       % empty author
1414       \vspace*{2.em}
1415     }{%
1416       \usebeamerfont{author}\usebeamercolor[fg]{author}
1417       \insertauthor\\
1418     }
1419     \ifx\beamer@shortauthor\@empty{
1420       % empty short author
1421     }\else{
1422       \ifx\beamer@shortauthor\beamer@andstripped{
```

```

1423     % if the short author is equal to the author skip it.
1424   }\else{
1425     \usebeamerfont{author}\usebeamercolor[fg]{author}
1426     {\insertshortauthor} \par
1427     \vspace{0.5em}
1428   }\fi
1429 }
1430 \fi
1431 \ifx\insertinstitute\@empty\else{
1432   \usebeamertemplate*{institute}\vspace{1.5em}
1433 }\fi
1434 \insertdate
1435 \end{minipage}
1436
1437 % \ifdefined\@background
1438 \begin{tikzpicture}[remember~picture, overlay]
1439   \clip (current~page.south~east)
1440     -- (current~page.north~east)
1441     -- ++(-\gothamDividedPicTop, 0)
1442     -- ++(-\gothamDividedPicBottomIncr, -\paperheight)
1443     -- cycle;
1444
1445   \ifx\gothamtitlepagebg\@empty
1446     \fill[
1447       right~color=colorTitlepage!100,
1448     ]
1449     (current~page.south~east)
1450     rectangle
1451     ++(\dimexpr-\gothamDividedPicTop-\gothamDividedPicBottomIncr, \dimexpr\paperheight);
1452   \else
1453     \node[
1454       anchor=south~east,
1455       inner~sep=0,
1456       outer~sep=0
1457     ] at (current~page.south~east) {
1458       % \includegraphics[height=\paperheight]{\@background}
1459       \gothamtitlepagebg
1460     };
1461   \fi
1462 \end{tikzpicture}
1463 }

```

(End of definition for `defbeamertemplate{title~page}{gotham~dividedpic}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

eamertemplate{title-page}{gotham-splitvert} This title page template is inspired from <https://github.com/pcafrica/focus-beamertheme>

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-038.

```
1464 \defbeamertemplate{title-page}{gotham-splitvert}{
1465 % \IfEmpty{\insertframetitle}{
1466 \ifx\beamer@frametitle\@empty
1467 \vspace*{-0.5\paperheight}
1468 \else %}{
1469 \vspace*{-0.63\paperheight}
1470 \fi %}
1471 {
1472 \usebeamercolor{frametitle}\colorlet{gotham@@tempColor}{bg}%
1473 \begin{tikzpicture}[overlay, remember~picture]
1474 \fill[color=gotham@@tempColor] (current-page.north-west) rectangle ([shift = {(0, -0.45\p
1475 \end{tikzpicture}
1476 }
1477
1478 % \vspace{1.65\baselineskip}
1479 \begin{minipage}[b] [0.5\paperheight]{\textwidth}
1480 % \vspace{\baselineskip}
1481 \vbox{}
1482 \vfill
1483 {
1484 \usebeamerfont{title}
1485 \usebeamercolor[fg]{frametitle}
1486 \inserttitle
1487 }
1488 \ifx\insertsubtitle\@empty\else
1489 \\\[1ex]
1490 {
1491 \usebeamerfont{subtitle}
1492 \usebeamercolor[fg]{frametitle}
1493 \insertsubtitle
1494 }
1495 \fi
1496 \vspace{1.\baselineskip}
1497 \end{minipage}
1498
1499
1500 % Set the title graphic in a zero-height box, so that
1501 % the position of other elements is not affected.
1502 \ifx\inserttitlegraphic\@empty\else
```

```

1503 \newline
1504 \vspace*{-1.65\baselineskip}
1505 % {\vfuzz=9999pt\vbox-to~0pt {
1506 {\parbox[c][0pt][c]{\textwidth}{
1507 \raggedleft
1508 \inserttitlegraphic
1509 % \usebeamertemplate*{title~graphic}
1510 }}}
1511 \fi
1512
1513 % \ifx\insertauthor\empty\else
1514 \expandafter\ifblank\expandafter{\beamer@andstripped}{
1515 % empty author
1516 \vspace*{1.em}
1517 }{
1518 \newline
1519 \begin{minipage}[t]{\textwidth}
1520 % \usebeamerfont{normal~text}
1521 % \usebeamerfont{author}
1522 % \insertauthor
1523 \vspace*{-0.65\baselineskip}
1524 \usebeamertemplate*{author}
1525 \end{minipage}
1526 }
1527 % \fi
1528
1529 \ifx\insertinstitute\@empty\else
1530 \newline
1531 \vspace*{-1.65\baselineskip}
1532 \begin{minipage}[t]{\textwidth}
1533 % \usebeamerfont{institute}
1534 % \insertinstitute
1535 \usebeamertemplate*{institute}
1536 \end{minipage}
1537 \fi
1538
1539 \ifx\insertdate\@empty\else
1540 \newline
1541 \begin{minipage}[t]{\textwidth}
1542 \vspace*{2.65\baselineskip}
1543 % \usebeamerfont{date}
1544 % \insertdate
1545 \usebeamertemplate*{date}

```



```

1546 \end{minipage}
1547 \vspace*{-3.15\baselineskip}
1548 \fi
1549 }

```

(End of definition for `defbeamertemplate{title-page}{gotham-splitvert}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`__gotham_set_template:nn`

#1 : element name (from beamer doc) in other word, the name the template category
 #2 : predefined option (from beamer doc)

Function to set a beamertemplate with an option if it exists, otherwise an error is raised. Unfortunately, (as far as I know) it not possible to test if the element name exists independently from the predefined option.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-038*.

```

1550 \cs_if_exist:NTF \__gotham_set_template:nn {}{
1551   % If it doesn't exist, then create it.
1552
1553   % Define the command to set template if it exists.
1554   \cs_new_protected:Nn \__gotham_set_template:nn
1555   {
1556     \cs_if_exist:cTF {beamer@@tmpop@#1@#2} {
1557       \setbeamertemplate{#1}[#2]
1558     }{
1559       \PackageError{beamerinnerthemegotham}
1560       {The~beamer~template~named~'#1'~with~the~option~'#2'~does~not~exist}
1561       {helping~message~unknown~setbeamertemplate~option}
1562     }
1563   }
1564 }

```

`inner_key_{}_interface` Controls for the title page templates.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-038*.

```

1565 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }
1566 {
1567   % title-page
1568   title-page .usage:n = { general },
1569   title-page .default:n = { gotham-normal },
1570   title-page .code:n = { \__gotham_set_template:nn{title-page}{#1} },
1571 }

```

(End of definition for inner key - interface. This function is documented on page ??.)

Backgrounds

```

1572 % Background lengths
1573 % \newlength{\imageBGoffset}
1574 % \setlength{\imageBGoffset}{\paperwidth}
1575 % \addtolength{\imageBGoffset}{-8.5mm}

```

`\l_gotham_template_name_prop` Dictionary/map of template elements and predefined option according to the context. Naming convention: template/What/Who, i.e. Name: key=background canvas/watermark, value = gotham draft

```

1576 \prop_if_exist:NTF \l_gotham_template_name_prop
1577 {}{
1578 % if not defined than define it.
1579 \prop_new:N \l_gotham_template_name_prop
1580 }

```

(End of definition for `\l_gotham_template_name_prop`.)

`\amertemplate{background-canvas}{empty}{def}` empty background canvas that contains color, that can be used to reset background.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-038*.

```

1581 \defbeamertemplate{background-canvas}{empty}{% empty background style has a color.
1582 % \ifbeamercolorempy[bg]{background}{\color{bg}\vrule width\paperwidth height\paperheight}
1583 \hspace*{28pt}
1584 \begin{beamercolorbox}[wd=\paperwidth,
1585 ht=\paperheight,
1586 ]{background}
1587 % nothing to write, only a background color
1588 \end{beamercolorbox}
1589 }%
1590 \defbeamertemplate{background}{empty}{}%

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{background-canvas}{empty}{def}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`\te{background}{watermark/gotham-draft}{def}` Background that contains a watermakr stamp with the word: DRAFT.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-038*.

```

1591 \defbeamertemplate{background}{watermark/gotham-draft}{
1592 \begin{tikzpicture}[overlay,remember-picture]
1593 \node[color=red, opacity=0.3, scale=5, rotate=45] at ([shift={{(0,0)}}]current-page.center)
1594 \end{tikzpicture}

```

```

1595 }
1596 % Add the template to the prop (dictionary)
1597 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {background/watermark} {gotham~draft}

```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{background}{watermark/gotham~draft}{def}. This function is documented on page ??.)

`__gotham_add_beamerframe_key:n`

#1 : Name of the option to add, this name should also correspond to the name of the environment followed by the suffix 'env'.

Function to add an option of a frame using an environment. For example, if the name 'optionA' is the argument given to the function, an frame option named 'optionA' will be added, and this option will surround the frame with the environment named 'optionAenv'. So, the environment 'optionA' must have been declared before.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-038.

```

1598 \seq_if_exist:NTF \l__gotham_frameoption_tmp_seq {}{
1599 % Define the sequence of frameoptions environments to close
1600 \seq_new:N \l__gotham_frameoption_tmp_seq
1601 }
1602
1603 \cs_if_exist:NTF \__gotham_add_beamerframe_key:n {}{
1604 % if it doesn't exist, then create it.
1605
1606 % Define the command to add frameoptions
1607 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__gotham_add_beamerframe_key:n {
1608 \define@key{beamerframe}{#1}[true]{
1609 \begin{#1env}
1610 \seq_put_left:Nn \l__gotham_frameoption_tmp_seq { \end{#1env} }
1611 }
1612 }
1613
1614 % At the end of frames close the opened environments.
1615 \apptocmd{\beamer@reseteecodes}{
1616 % Join elements in the queue without separator then output the result
1617 \seq_use:Nn \l__gotham_frameoption_tmp_seq {}
1618 % clear working queue
1619 \seq_clear:N \l__gotham_frameoption_tmp_seq
1620 }{}{}
1621 }

```

`\begin{frame}[noBGC]` Add a frame option `noBGC` to display an empty background canvas. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: `gotham-test-038`.

```

1622
1623 \newenvironment{noBGCEnv}{
1624   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[empty]
1625 }{}
1626 \l_gotham_add_beamerframe_key:n {noBGC}

```

(End of definition for `\begin{frame}[noBGC]`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`\l_gotham_defaultWatermark` Boolean variable to display the watermark by default (or not).

The following test files are used for this code: `gotham-test-038`.

```

1627 \bool_new:N \l_gotham_defaultWatermark
1628 \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_defaultWatermark
1629 % At every new frame, reset the options to default (unless some options/keys are given)
1630 \BeforeBeginEnvironment{frame}{
1631   \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_defaultWatermark {
1632     \setbeamertemplate{background}[watermark/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {back
1633   }{% false
1634     \setbeamertemplate{background}[empty]
1635   }
1636 }

```

(End of definition for `\l_gotham_defaultWatermark`. This function is documented on page 31.)

`]\begin{frame}[watermark]` Add a frame option `watermark` to display an empty background canvas. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: `gotham-test-038`.

```

1637 % bool to trigger the add of watermark in background
1638 \newenvironment{watermarkenv}{
1639   \setbeamertemplate{background}[
1640     watermark/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {background/watermark}
1641   ]
1642 }{}
1643 \l_gotham_add_beamerframe_key:n {watermark}

```

(End of definition for `\begin{frame}[watermark]`. This function is documented on page 31.)

`]\begin{frame}[nowatermark]` Add a frame option `nowatermark` to do not display an empty background canvas. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: `gotham-test-038`.

```

1644 % bool to trigger the add of nowatermark in background
1645 \newenvironment{nowatermarkenv}{
1646   \setbeamertemplate{background}[empty]
1647 }{}
1648 \__gotham_add_beamerframe_key:n {nowatermark}

```

(End of definition for `\begin{frame}[nowatermark]`. This function is documented on page [31](#).)

```

\l__gotham_tmpa_seq tmp variables
\l__gotham_tmpa_tl
\l__gotham_tmpb_tl
1649 \seq_if_exist:NTF \l__gotham_tmpa_seq
1650 {}{
1651   % sequence
1652   \seq_new:N \l__gotham_tmpa_seq
1653 }
1654 \tl_if_exist:NTF \l__gotham_tmpa_tl
1655 {}{
1656   % token list A
1657   \tl_new:N \l__gotham_tmpa_tl
1658 }
1659 \tl_if_exist:NTF \l__gotham_tmpb_tl
1660 {}{
1661   % token list B
1662   \tl_new:N \l__gotham_tmpb_tl
1663 }

```

(End of definition for `\l__gotham_tmpa_seq`, `\l__gotham_tmpa_tl`, and `\l__gotham_tmpb_tl`.)

`__gotham_set_prop_template:nn`

- #1 : element name (from beamer doc) in other word, the name the template category
- #2 : predefined option (from beamer doc)

Function that store in a map the name a template use later. The following naming convention is used: Template/What/Who Name: watermark/gotham draft. The means for example that if a beamer template is defined using `\defbeamertemplate{background}{watermark/gotham}` then the function has to be call using `__gotham_set_prop_template{background/watermark}{gotham}` that will filled internally the map using the l3 command `\prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop`. If the template name given as input does not exist, an error is raised.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-039.

```
1664 \cs_if_exist:NTF \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn {}{
1665   % if it doesn't exist, then create it.
1666   \cs_new_protected:Nn \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn
1667   {
1668     % Check if the first argument contains a /
1669     \tl_if_in:nnTF { #1 } { / }
1670     {
1671       % Split the first around the /
1672       \seq_set_split:Nnn \l__gotham_tmpa_seq { / } { #1 }
1673       \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_tmpa_tl { \seq_item:Nn \l__gotham_tmpa_seq { 1 } }
1674       \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_tmpb_tl { \seq_item:Nn \l__gotham_tmpa_seq { 2 } }
1675       % Check if template exist
1676       \cs_if_exist:cTF {beamer@@tmpop@\exp_not:V \l__gotham_tmpa_tl @\exp_not:V \l__gotham_tmpb_tl}{
1677         % set the value in the map, so it can be called later.
1678         \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {#1} {#2}
1679         % \setbeamertemplate{#1}[#2]
1680       }{
1681         \PackageError{beamerthemegotham}
1682         {The~beamer~template~named~'\l__gotham_tmpa_tl'~with~the~option~'\l__gotham_tmpb_tl/#2'~
1683          {helping~message}
1684       }
1685     }{% false -> error
1686     \PackageError{beamerthemegotham}
1687     {%
1688       When~using~'\c_backslash_str\cs_to_str:N \__gotham_set_prop_template'~the~first~argument
1689       As~example:~if~'\c_backslash_str defbeamertemplate{background}{watermark/gotham~draft}'~
1690     }{helping~message}
1691   }
1692 }
1693 }
```

`inner_key_interface` Controls the inner settings for background and watermark).

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-037.

```
1694 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }{
1695   % watermark template
1696   watermark~template .usage:n = { general },
1697   watermark~template .default:n = { gotham-draft },
1698   watermark~template .code:n = { \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn{background/watermark}{#1} },
1699 }
1700 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }{
1701   % watermark default
1702   watermark~default .choice:,
1703   watermark~default .usage:n = { general },
1704   watermark~default .default:n = { false },
1705
1706   watermark~default / true .code:n = { \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_defaultWatermark },
1707   watermark~default / on .code:n = { \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_defaultWatermark },
1708   watermark~default / enable .code:n = { \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_defaultWatermark },
1709
1710   watermark~default / false .code:n = { \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_defaultWatermark },
1711   watermark~default / off .code:n = { \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_defaultWatermark },
1712   watermark~default / disable .code:n = { \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_defaultWatermark },
1713
1714   watermark~default / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~is~unkn
1715 }
```

(End of definition for inner key - interface. This function is documented on page ??.)

Stand IN/OUT

`]\begin{frame}[c]` Add a frame option `c` for improved vertically centered text in the frame. By default, Beamer frames offer the `c` option to *almost* vertically center the text, but the placement is a little too high. To fix this, we redefine the `c` option to equalize `\beamer@frametopskip` and `\beamer@framebottomskip`. This solution was suggested by Enrico Gregorio in an answer to [this Stack Exchange question](#).

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-039.

```
1716 \define@key{beamerframe}{c}[true]{
1717   \beamer@frametopskip=0pt~plus~1fill\relax
1718   \beamer@framebottomskip=0pt~plus~1fill\relax
1719   \beamer@frametopskipautobreak=0pt~plus~.4\paperheight\relax
1720   \beamer@framebottomskipautobreak=0pt~plus~.6\paperheight\relax
1721   \def\beamer@initfirstlineunskip{
```

1722 }

(End of definition for `\begin{frame}[c]`. This function is documented on page 32.)

`template{background-canvas}{standout/gotham}` Definition of the background canvas template used by the standout frame of gotham theme.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-040*.

```
1723 \defbeamertemplate{background-canvas}{standout/gotham}{
1724 % copied from beamer default
1725 \ifbeamercolorempy[bg]{standout}{
1726 % if the background standout color is transparent, do nothing.
1727 }{
1728 \usebeamercolor[bg]{standout}\color{bg}
1729 \vrule-width\paperwidth-height\paperheight
1730 }
1731 }
1732 % Add the template to the prop (dictionary) of background template to use according to the s
1733 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {background-canvas/standout} {gotham}
```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{background-canvas}{standout/gotham}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`\defbeamertemplate{standout}{gotham}` Definition of the standout template used by the standout frame of gotham theme. This includes background canvas template, fonts and colors.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-040*.

```
1734 \defbeamertemplate*{standout}{gotham}{
1735 % \setkeys{beamerframe}{c}
1736 % \setkeys{beamerframe}{noframenumbering}
1737 % \centering
1738
1739 \setbeamertemplate{background-canvas}[standout/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop
1740 % \usebeamertemplate{background-canvas}%[standout/gotham]
1741 \usebeamerfont{standout}
1742 % if the background color is switched, then change foreground (font) color.
1743 \ifbeamercolorempy[bg]{primary-palette}{
1744 %true : empty background (transparent)
1745 \setbeamercolor{background-canvas}{
1746 use=primary-palette,
1747 bg=primary-palette.fg
1748 }
1749 }{
```



```

1750 %false : background not empty (dark or light)
1751 \setbeamercolor{background~canvas}{
1752   use=primary~palette,
1753   bg=primary~palette.bg
1754 }
1755 }
1756 \setbeamercolor{local~structure}{fg=primary~palette.bg}
1757 \usebeamercolor[fg]{primary~palette}
1758 }

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{standout}{gotham}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`\begin{frame}[standout]` Add a frame option `standout` to display the standout frame template. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-040*.

```

1759 \newenvironment{standoutenv}{
1760   \usebeamertemplate{standout}
1761 }{}
1762 \__gotham_add_beamerframe_key:n {standout}

```

(End of definition for `\begin{frame}[standout]`. This function is documented on page 32.)

`template{background~canvas}{standin/gotham}` Definition of the background canvas template used by the standin frame of gotham theme.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-040*.

```

1763 \defbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{standin/gotham}{
1764   \ifbeamercoloreempty[bg]{standin}{
1765     % if the background standin color is transparent, do nothing.
1766   }{
1767     % Uncomment this if-condition to have a 'light' background in 'transparent' color-mode.
1768     \ifbool{transparentBG}{
1769       % \color{} is not possible so, it is better to do nothing for transparent bg than creatin
1770     }{
1771       \usebeamercolor[bg]{standin}\color{bg}
1772       \vrule~width\paperwidth~height\paperheight
1773     }
1774   }
1775 }
1776 % Add the template to the prop (dictionary) of background template to use according to the s
1777 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {background~canvas/standin} {gotham}

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{background-canvas}{standin/gotham}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`\defbeamertemplate{standout}{gotham}` Definition of the standout template used by the standout frame of gotham theme. This includes background canvas template, fonts and colors.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-040*.

```

1778 \defbeamertemplate*{standin}{gotham}{
1779 %
1780 % \setkeys{beamerframe}{c}
1781 % \setkeys{beamerframe}{noframenumbering}
1782 % \centering
1783 \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[standin/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {
1784 % \usebeamertemplate{background-canvas}%[standin/gotham]
1785 \usebeamerfont{standin}
1786 %
1787 % Uncomment this if-condition to have a 'light' frametitle in 'transparent' color-mode.
1788 % \ifbeamercoloreempty[bg]{normal~text}{
1789 % %true : empty background (transparent)
1790 % \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{
1791 % use=normal~text,
1792 % bg=colorBG,
1793 % fg=normal~text.fg
1794 % }
1795 % }{
1796 % false
1797 \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{
1798 use=normal~text,
1799 bg=normal~text.bg,
1800 fg=normal~text.fg
1801 }
1802 % }
1803 % \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{
1804 % use=normal~text,
1805 % bg=normal~text.bg,
1806 % fg=normal~text.fg
1807 % }
1808 }
```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{standout}{gotham}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`]\begin{frame}[standin]` Add a frame option `standin` to display the standin frame template. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch

the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-040.

```
1809 \newenvironment{standinenv}{
1810   \usebeamertemplate{standin}
1811 }{}
1812 \__gotham_add_beamerframe_key:n {standin}
```

(End of definition for \begin{frame}[standin]. This function is documented on page [32](#).)

`inner_key_{}_interface` Controls the inner settings for standout and standin.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-037.

```
1813 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }
1814 {
1815   % standout BG template
1816   standout~BG~template .usage:n = { general },
1817   standout~BG~template .default:n = { gotham },
1818   standout~BG~template .code:n = {
1819     \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn{background~canvas/standout}{#1}
1820   },
1821 }
1822 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }
1823 {
1824   % standin BG template
1825   standin~BG~template .usage:n = { general },
1826   standin~BG~template .default:n = { gotham },
1827   standin~BG~template .code:n = {
1828     \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn{background~canvas/standin}{#1}
1829   },
1830 }
1831 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }
1832 {
1833   % standout template
1834   standout~template .usage:n = { general },
1835   standout~template .default:n = { gotham },
1836   standout~template .code:n = {
1837     \__gotham_set_template:nn{standout}{#1}
1838   },
1839 }
1840 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }
1841 {
1842   % standin template
```

```

1843 standin~template .usage:n = { general },
1844 standin~template .default:n = { gotham },
1845 standin~template .code:n = {
1846   \__gotham_set_template:nn{standin}{#1}
1847 },
1848 }

```

(End of definition for inner key - interface. This function is documented on page ??.)

Sections

`]\begin{frame}[part]` Add a frame option `part` to display the part frame template. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-041*.

```

1849 \bool_new:N \l_gotham_partframe
1850 \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_partframe
1851 \define@key{beamerframe}{part}[true]{
1852   \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_partframe
1853   \begingroup
1854     \usebeamertemplate{part~frame}
1855 }
1856 \apptocmd{\beamer@reseteecodes}{
1857   \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_partframe {
1858     \endgroup
1859     \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_partframe
1860   }{}
1861 }{}{}
1862 % \define@key{beamerframe}{part}[true]{
1863 %   \thispagestyle{navigation@part}
1864 % }
1865 % \def\ps@navigation@part{
1866 %   \usebeamertemplate{part~frame}
1867 %   \@nameuse{ps@navigation}
1868 % }

```

(End of definition for `]\begin{frame}[part]`. This function is documented on page 32.)

`]\begin{frame}[section]` Add a frame option `section` to display the section frame template. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-041*.

```

1869 \bool_new:N \l_gotham_sectionframe
1870 \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_sectionframe
1871 \define@key{beamerframe}{section}[true]{
1872   \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_sectionframe
1873   \begingroup
1874     \usebeamertemplate{section~frame}
1875   }
1876 \apptocmd{\beamer@reseteecodes}{
1877   \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_sectionframe {
1878     \endgroup
1879     \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_sectionframe
1880   }{}
1881 }{}{}
1882 % \define@key{beamerframe}{section}[true]{
1883 %   \thispagestyle{navigation@section}
1884 % }
1885 % \def\ps@navigation@section{
1886 %   \usebeamertemplate{section~frame}
1887 %   \@nameuse{ps@navigation}
1888 % }

```

(End of definition for `\begin{frame}[section]`. This function is documented on page 32.)

`]\begin{frame}[subsection]` Add a frame option `subsection` to display the subsection frame template. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-041*.

```

1889 \bool_new:N \l_gotham_subsectionframe
1890 \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_subsectionframe
1891 \define@key{beamerframe}{subsec}[true]{
1892   \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_subsectionframe
1893   \begingroup
1894     \usebeamertemplate{subsection~frame}
1895   }
1896 \apptocmd{\beamer@reseteecodes}{
1897   \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_subsectionframe {
1898     \endgroup
1899     \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_subsectionframe
1900   }{}
1901 }{}{}
1902 % \define@key{beamerframe}{subsec}[true]{
1903 %   \thispagestyle{navigation@subsec}

```

```

1904 % }
1905 % \def\ps@navigation@subsec{
1906 % \usebeamertemplate{subsection~frame}
1907 % \@nameuse{ps@navigation}
1908 % }

```

(End of definition for `\begin{frame}[subsection]`. This function is documented on page 33.)

`\begin{frame}[subsubsection]` Add a frame option `subsubsection` to display the subsubsection frame template. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-041*.

```

1909 \bool_new:N \l_gotham_subsubsectionframe
1910 \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_subsubsectionframe
1911 \define@key{beamerframe}{subsubsec}[true]{
1912 \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_subsubsectionframe
1913 \begingroup
1914 \usebeamertemplate{subsubsection~frame}
1915 }
1916 \apptocmd{\beamer@reseteecodes}{
1917 \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_subsubsectionframe {
1918 \endgroup
1919 \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_subsubsectionframe
1920 }{}
1921 }{}{}
1922 % \define@key{beamerframe}{subsubsec}[true]{
1923 % \thispagestyle{navigation@subsubsec}
1924 % }
1925 % \def\ps@navigation@subsubsec{
1926 % \usebeamertemplate{subsubsection~frame}
1927 % \@nameuse{ps@navigation}
1928 % }

```

(End of definition for `\begin{frame}[subsubsection]`. This function is documented on page 33.)

`\providebool{partContent}` Boolean variable to enable the table of contents of the part, and the command containing the 'Part contents' title.

`\partContentName`

```

1929 % repeated from BeamerExtra
1930 \providebool{partContent}
1931 \booltrue{partContent}
1932 \providecommand{\partContentName}{Part~content}

```

(End of definition for `\providebool{partContent}` and `\partContentName`. These variables are documented on page ??.)

`\providebool{secContent}` Boolean variable to enable the table of contents of the section, and the command containing the 'Section contents' title.

`\secContentName`

```
1933 \providebool{sectionContent}
1934 \booltrue{sectionContent}
1935 \providecommand{\secContentName}{Section~content}
```

(End of definition for `\providebool{secContent}` and `\secContentName`. These variables are documented on page ??.)

`\providebool{subsectionContent}` Boolean variable to enable the table of contents of the subsection, and the command containing the 'Subsection contents' title.

`\subsecContentName`

```
1936 \providebool{subsectionContent}
1937 \booltrue{subsectionContent}
1938 \providecommand{\subsecContentName}{Subsection~content}
```

(End of definition for `\providebool{subsectionContent}` and `\subsecContentName`. These variables are documented on page ??.)

`\providebool{subsubsectionContent}` Boolean variable to enable the table of contents of the subsubsection, and the command containing the 'Subsubsection contents' title.

`\subsubsecContentName`

```
1939 % Subsubsection is not useful (at least up to understanding of the moment) because we do not
1940 \providebool{subsubsectionContent}
1941 \booltrue{subsubsectionContent}
1942 \providecommand{\subsubsecContentName}{Subsubsection~content}
```

(End of definition for `\providebool{subsubsectionContent}` and `\subsubsecContentName`. These variables are documented on page ??.)

`\defbeamertemplate{part-title}{gotham}` Definitions of templates controlling how will appear the name/title of the parts, sections, subsections and subsubsections.

`\defbeamertemplate{section-title}{gotham}`

`\defbeamertemplate{subsection-title}{gotham}`

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-041*.

```
1943 \def\partname{\translate{Part}}
1944 \defbeamertemplate*{part~title}{gotham}{
1945   \usebeamerfont{fg}{part~title}
1946   \usebeamerfont{part~title}
1947   \partname \ \insertromanpartnumber
1948   \[1.75ex]
1949   \insertpart
```

```

1950 }
1951 \defbeamertemplate*{section~title}{gotham}{
1952   \usebeamercolor[fg]{section~title}
1953   \usebeamerfont{section~title}
1954   \insertsectionnumber.~
1955   \insertsectionhead
1956 }
1957 \defbeamertemplate*{subsection~title}{gotham}{
1958   \usebeamercolor[fg]{subsection~title}
1959   \usebeamerfont{subsection~title}
1960   \insertsectionnumber.\insertsubsectionnumber.~
1961   \insertsubsectionhead
1962 }
1963 \def\subsubsectionname{\translate{Subsubsection}}
1964 \def\insertsubsubsectionnumber{\arabic{subsubsection}}
1965 \def\subsubsectionpage{\usebeamertemplate*{subsubsection~page}}
1966 \defbeamertemplate*{subsubsection~title}{gotham}{
1967   \usebeamercolor[fg]{subsubsection~title}
1968   \usebeamerfont{subsubsection~title}
1969   \insertsectionnumber.\insertsubsectionnumber.\insertsubsubsectionnumber.~
1970   \insertsubsubsectionhead
1971 }

```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{part~title}{gotham}, \defbeamertemplate{section~title}{gotham}, and \defbeamertemplate{subsection~title}{gotham}. These functions are documented on page ??.)

<p>\partpageOptions</p> <p>\sectionpageOptions</p> <p>\subsectionpageOptions</p> <p>\subsubsectionpageOptions</p>	<p>Options used in \begin{frame}[\partpageOptions,part]{\partpage}... . TESTED in gotham-test-1039</p> <pre> 1972 \providecommand{\partpageOptions}{noframenumbering} 1973 \providecommand{\sectionpageOptions}{noframenumbering} 1974 \providecommand{\subsectionpageOptions}{noframenumbering} 1975 \providecommand{\subsubsectionpageOptions}{noframenumbering} </pre>
---	---

(End of definition for \partpageOptions and others. These variables are documented on page 33.)

<p>\partpageTocOptions</p> <p>\sectionpageTocOptions</p> <p>\subsectionpageTocOptions</p> <p>\subsubsectionpageTocOptions</p>	<p>Options used in \begin{frame}[\partpageTocOptions,tocpart]{toc part page...} . TESTED in gotham-test-1039</p> <pre> 1976 \providecommand{\partpageTocOptions}{noframenumbering} 1977 \providecommand{\sectionpageTocOptions}{noframenumbering} 1978 \providecommand{\subsectionpageTocOptions}{noframenumbering} 1979 % \providecommand{\subsubsectionpageTocOptions}{noframenumbering} </pre>
---	---

(End of definition for \partpageTocOptions and others. These variables are documented on page 33.)

<code>\partTocOptions</code> <code>\sectionTocOptions</code> <code>\subsectionTocOptions</code> <code>\subsubsectionTocOptions</code>	Options used in <code>\tableofcontents[\partTocOptions]</code> . TESTED in gotham-test-1039 <pre> 1980 \providecommand{\partTocOptions}{} 1981 \providecommand{\sectionTocOptions}{ 1982 currentsection, currentsubsection, 1983 hideothersubsections, 1984 sectionstyle=show/shaded, 1985 } 1986 \providecommand{\subsectionTocOptions}{ 1987 currentsection, currentsubsection, 1988 % currentsubsubsection, 1989 hideothersubsections, 1990 sectionstyle=show/shaded, 1991 subsectionstyle=show/shaded/hide, 1992 subsubsectionstyle=show/show/hide, 1993 } 1994 % \providecommand{\subsubsectionTocOptions}{} </pre>
--	---

(End of definition for `\partTocOptions` and others. These variables are documented on page 33.)

`__gotham_inner_disable_partpage:`
`__gotham_inner_enable_partpage:`

Updated: 2025-07-02

Commands to disable or enable the display of a 'part page' frame at the beginning of every new part.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-041.

```
1995
1996 % Missing command for part in toc from https://tex.stackexchange.com/questions/5285/tableofc
1997 %% number, partname, page.
1998 \@ifundefined{beamer@partintoc}{
1999   \providecommand\beamer@partintoc[3]{
2000     \ifnum\c@tocdepth=-1\relax
2001       % requesting onlyparts.
2002       \makebox[6em]{PART #1:} #2
2003     \par
2004   \fi
2005 }
2006 \define@key{beamertoc}{onlyparts}[]{}
2007 \c@tocdepth=-1\relax
2008 }
2009 }{
2010   %\providecommand\beamer@partintoc is defined, so I guess that \define@key{beamertoc}{only
2011   % they are probably both coming from gotham fonts.
2012 }
2013
2014 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__gotham_inner_disable_partpage:
2015 {
2016   \AtBeginPart{
2017     % intentionally empty except adding part name in toc.
2018     \addtocontents{toc}{\protect\beamer@partintoc{\the\c@part}{\beamer@partname}{\the\c@page}}
2019   }
2020 }
2021
2022 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__gotham_inner_enable_partpage:
2023 {
2024   \AtBeginPart{
2025     % add part name in toc
2026     \addtocontents{toc}{\protect\beamer@partintoc{\the\c@part}{\beamer@partname}{\the\c@page}}
2027
2028     \ifbeamer@inframe
2029       \partpage
2030     \else
2031       \ifdefempty{\partpageOptions}{
2032         % empty partpageOptions command106
2033         \frame[c, part]{\partpage}
2034       }{
2035         % non-empty partpageOptions command
2036         % so store the options in an intermediate variable to expand
2037         \edef\l__gotham_partpageOptions_tmp{c, \partpageOptions, part}
2038         % Give these options expanded to the frame command
```

`_gotham_inner_disable_sectionpage:`
`_gotham_inner_enable_sectionpage:`

Updated: 2025-07-02

Commands to disable or enable the display of a 'section page' frame at the beginning of every new section.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-041.

```
2069 \cs_new_protected:Nn \_gotham_inner_disable_sectionpage:
2070 {
2071   \AtBeginSection{
2072     % intentionally empty
2073   }
2074 }
2075
2076 \cs_new_protected:Nn \_gotham_inner_enable_sectionpage:
2077 {
2078   \AtBeginSection{
2079     \ifbeamer@inframe
2080       \sectionpage
2081     \else
2082       \ifdefempty{\sectionpageOptions}{
2083         % empty sectionpageOptions command
2084         \frame[c, section]{\sectionpage}
2085       }{
2086         % non-empty sectionpageOptions command
2087         % so store the options in an intermediate variable to expand
2088         \edef\l__gotham_sectionpageOptions_tmp{c, \sectionpageOptions, section}
2089         % Give these options expanded to the frame command
2090         \expandafter\frame\expandafter[\l__gotham_sectionpageOptions_tmp]{\sectionpage}
2091       }
2092     \fi
2093
2094     \ifbool{sectionContent}{
2095       % true
2096       \ifdefempty{\sectionpageTocOptions}{
2097         % empty sectionpageTocOptions command so let's create a frame with simply tocsec option
2098         \frame[tocsec]{
2099           \ifdefempty{\secContentName}{-}{\frametitle{\secContentName}}
2100           {
2101             \expandafter\tableofcontents\expandafter[\sectionTocOptions]
2102           }
2103         }
2104       }{
2105         % non-empty sectionpageTocOptions command so store the options in an intermediate variab
2106         \edef\l__gotham_sectionpageTocOptions_tmp{\sectionpageTocOptions , tocsec}
2107         % Give these options expanded to the frame command
2108         \expandafter\frame\expandafter[\l__gotham_sectionpageTocOptions_tmp]{
2109           \ifdefempty{\secContentName}{-}{\frametitle{\secContentName}}
2110           {
2111             \expandafter\tableofcontents\expandafter[\sectionTocOptions]
2112           }
2113         }
2114       }
2115     }
2116   }
2117 }
```

`_gotham_inner_disable_subsectionpage:`

`_gotham_inner_enable_subsectionpage:`

Updated: 2025-07-02

Commands to disable or enable the display of a 'subsection page' frame at the beginning of every new subsection.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-041.

```
2120 \cs_new_protected:Nn \_gotham_inner_disable_subsectionpage:
2121 {
2122   \AtBeginSubsection{
2123     % intentionally empty
2124   }
2125 }
2126
2127 \cs_new_protected:Nn \_gotham_inner_enable_subsectionpage:
2128 {
2129   \AtBeginSubsection{
2130     \ifbeamer@inframe
2131       \subsectionpage
2132     \else
2133       \ifdefempty{\subsectionpageOptions}{
2134         % empty subsectionpageOptions command
2135         \frame[c, subsec]{\subsectionpage}
2136       }{
2137         % non-empty subsectionpageOptions command
2138         % so store the options in an intermediate variable to expand
2139         \edef\l__gotham_subsectionpageOptions_tmp{c, \subsectionpageOptions, subsec}
2140         % Give these options expanded to the frame command
2141         \expandafter\frame\expandafter[\l__gotham_subsectionpageOptions_tmp]{\subsectionpage}
2142       }
2143     \fi
2144
2145     \ifbool{subsectionContent}{
2146       % true
2147       \ifdefempty{\subsectionpageTocOptions}{
2148         % empty subsectionpageTocOptions command so let's create a frame with simply tocsubsec o
2149         \frame[tocsubsec]{
2150           \ifdefempty{\subsecContentName}{\frame{title{\subsecContentName}}}
2151           {
2152             \expandafter\tableofcontents\expandafter[\subsectionTocOptions]
2153           }
2154         }
2155       }{
2156         % non-empty subsectionpageTocOptions command so store the options in an intermediate var
2157         \edef\l__gotham_subsectionpageTocOptions_tmp{\subsectionpageTocOptions , tocsubsec}
2158         % Give these options expanded to the frame command
2159         \expandafter\frame\expandafter[\l__gotham_subsectionpageTocOptions_tmp]{
2160           \ifdefempty{\subsecContentName}{\frame{title{\subsecContentName}}}
2161           {
2162             \expandafter\tableofcontents\expandafter[\subsectionTocOptions]
2163           }
2164         }
2165       }
2166     }
2167   }
2168 }
```

`_gotham_inner_disable_subsubsectionpage:`

`_gotham_inner_enable_subsubsectionpage:`

Updated: 2025-07-02

Commands to disable or enable the display of a 'subsubsection page' frame at the beginning of every new subsubsection.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-041.

```
2171 \cs_new_protected:Nn \_gotham_inner_disable_subsubsectionpage:
2172 {
2173   \AtBeginSubsubsection{
2174     % intentionally empty
2175   }
2176 }
2177
2178 \cs_new_protected:Nn \_gotham_inner_enable_subsubsectionpage:
2179 {
2180   \AtBeginSubsubsection{
2181     \ifbeamer@inframe
2182       \subsubsectionpage
2183     \else
2184       \ifdefempty{\subsubsectionpageOptions}{
2185         %% empty command
2186         \frame[c, subsubsec]{\subsubsectionpage}
2187       }{
2188         %% non-empty command :
2189         % store temporary the options
2190         \edef\l__gotham_subsubsectionpageOptions_tmp{c,\subsubsectionpageOptions,subsubsec}%{c,s
2191         % Give these options expanded to the frame command
2192         \expandafter\frame\expandafter[\l__gotham_subsubsectionpageOptions_tmp]{\subsubsection
2193       }
2194     \fi
2195
2196     % I don't think anyone will use this for now. But, just in case I keep it commented.
2197     % \ifbool{subsubsectionContent}{
2198     %   % true
2199     %   \ifdefempty{\subsubsectionpageTocOptions}{
2200     %     % empty command
2201     %     \begin{frame}[tocsubsubsec]
2202     %   }{
2203     %     % non-empty command
2204     %     \begin{frame}[\expandafter\subsubsectionpageTocOptions, tocsbsubsec]
2205     %   }
2206     %   \ifdefempty{\subsubsecContentName}{\frame{title{\subsubsecContentName}}}
2207     %   {
2208     %     \expandafter\tableofcontents\expandafter[\subsubsectionTocOptions]
2209     %   }
2210     %   \end{frame}
2211     % }{
2212     %   % else empty
2213     % }
2214 }
```

`\gothamProgressSectionHeight` Variables used to defined the progress bar in section pages.

```

2216 % horizontal size of the bar (used internally and set to |\textwidth|.
2217 \newlength{\gotham@progressonsectionpage}
2218 % vertical size of the bar
2219 \newlength{\gothamProgressSectionHeight}
2220 \setlength{\gothamProgressSectionHeight}{3pt}

```

(End of definition for `\gothamProgressSectionHeight`. This variable is documented on page 33.)

`\template{progress-bar-in-section-page}{empty}` Templates to disable or enable the display of the progress bar in section pages.

`\late{progress-bar-in-section-page}{display}`

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-041*.

```

2221 \defbeamertemplate{progress-bar-in-section-page}{empty}{
2222   \vspace{\gothamProgressSectionHeight+1ex}
2223 }
2224
2225 \def\inserttotalframenum{100}
2226 \defbeamertemplate{progress-bar-in-section-page}{display}{
2227   \setlength{\gotham@progressonsectionpage}{
2228     \textwidth * \ratio{\insertframenum~pt}{\inserttotalframenum~pt}
2229   }
2230   \begin{tikzpicture}
2231     \fill[bg] (0,0) rectangle (\textwidth, \gothamProgressSectionHeight);
2232     \fill[fg] (0,0) rectangle (\gotham@progressonsectionpage, \gothamProgressSectionHeight);
2233   \end{tikzpicture}
2234 }

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{progress-bar-in-section-page}{empty}` and `\defbeamertemplate{progress-bar-in-section-page}{display}`. These functions are documented on page ??.)

`\sectionoffset` length controlling the horizontal offset of the (section title + progress bar) block.

```

2235 \newlength{\sectionoffset}
2236 \setlength{\sectionoffset}{0pt}

```

(End of definition for `\sectionoffset`. This variable is documented on page 34.)

`\ion|subsubsection-page}{progressbar/simple}` Template of part |section |subsection |subsubsection pages shared by 'progressbar' and 'simple' style. These pages contain what is inside the part |section |subsection |subsubsection frame (without background and frametitle).

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-041*.

```

2237 \defbeamertemplate{part-page}{progressbar/simple}{

```

```

2238 %\frametitle{toto section}
2239 \centering
2240 \hspace*{\sectionhoffset}
2241 \begin{minipage}{22em}
2242 % \raggedright
2243 \centering
2244 \usebeamertemplate*{part~title}\[-1ex]
2245 \usebeamertemplate*{progress~bar~in~section~page}
2246 \par
2247 \end{minipage}
2248 \par
2249 \vspace{\baselineskip}
2250 }
2251 \defbeamertemplate{section~page}{progressbar/simple}{
2252 %\frametitle{toto section}
2253 \centering
2254 \hspace*{\sectionhoffset}
2255 \begin{minipage}{22em}
2256 \raggedright
2257 \usebeamertemplate*{section~title}\[-1ex]
2258 \usebeamertemplate*{progress~bar~in~section~page}
2259 \par
2260 \end{minipage}
2261 \par
2262 \vspace{\baselineskip}
2263 }
2264 \defbeamertemplate{subsection~page}{progressbar/simple}{
2265 %\frametitle{toto section}
2266 \centering
2267 \hspace*{\sectionhoffset}
2268 \begin{minipage}{22em}
2269 \raggedright
2270 \usebeamertemplate*{section~title}\[-1ex]
2271 \usebeamertemplate*{progress~bar~in~section~page}
2272 \par
2273 \usebeamertemplate*{subsection~title}
2274 \end{minipage}
2275 \par
2276 \vspace{\baselineskip}
2277 }
2278 \defbeamertemplate{subsubsection~page}{progressbar/simple}{
2279 % \frametitle{toto section}
2280 \centering

```

```

2281 \hspace*{\sectionoffset}
2282 \begin{minipage}{22em}
2283 \raggedright
2284 \usebeamertemplate*{section~title}\[-1ex]
2285 \usebeamertemplate*{progress~bar~in~section~page}
2286 \par
2287 \usebeamertemplate*{subsection~title}
2288 \par
2289 \usebeamertemplate*{subsubsection~title}
2290 \end{minipage}
2291 \par
2292 \vspace{\baselineskip}
2293 }

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate*{part|section|subsection|subsubsection~page}{progressbar/simple}`.
This function is documented on page ??.)

rt|section|subsection|subsubsection/gotham} Background canvas template of part |section |subsection |subsubsection pages.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-041*.

```

2294 \defbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{part/gotham}{
2295 \ifbeamercolorempy[bg]{normal~text}{\color{bg}\vrule width\paperwidth height\paperheight}
2296 }
2297 \defbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{section/gotham}{
2298 \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[part/gotham]
2299 \usebeamertemplate{background~canvas}
2300 }
2301 \defbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{subsection/gotham}{
2302 \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[part/gotham]
2303 \usebeamertemplate{background~canvas}
2304 }
2305 \defbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{subsubsection/gotham}{
2306 \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[part/gotham]
2307 \usebeamertemplate{background~canvas}
2308 }

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{part|section|subsection|subsubsection/gotham}`.
This function is documented on page ??.)

section|subsubsection~frame}{gotham~simple} Template for part |section |subsection |subsubsection frames with 'gotham simple' style.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-041*.

```

2309 \defbeamertemplate{part~frame}{gotham~simple}{
2310 \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[part/gotham]

```



```

2311 \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{
2312   use={frametitleSection, normal~text},
2313   bg=frametitleSection.fg,
2314   fg=normal~text.fg
2315 }
2316 \setbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~section~page}[empty]
2317 \setbeamertemplate{part~page}[progressbar/simple]
2318   % \usebeamertemplate*{part~page}% activated automatically
2319 }
2320
2321 \defbeamertemplate{section~frame}{gotham~simple}{
2322   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[section/gotham]
2323   \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{
2324     use={frametitleSection, normal~text},
2325     bg=frametitleSection.fg,
2326     fg=normal~text.fg
2327   }
2328   \setbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~section~page}[empty]
2329   \setbeamertemplate{section~page}[progressbar/simple]
2330     % \usebeamertemplate*{section~page}% activated automatically
2331   }
2332
2333 \defbeamertemplate{subsection~frame}{gotham~simple}{
2334   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[subsection/gotham]
2335   \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{
2336     use={frametitleSection, normal~text},
2337     bg=frametitleSection.fg,
2338     fg=normal~text.fg
2339   }
2340   \setbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~section~page}[empty]
2341   \setbeamertemplate{subsection~page}[progressbar/simple]
2342     % \usebeamertemplate*{subsection~page}% activated automatically
2343   }
2344
2345 \defbeamertemplate{subsubsection~frame}{gotham~simple}{
2346   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[subsubsection/gotham]
2347   \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{
2348     use={frametitleSection, normal~text},
2349     bg=frametitleSection.fg,
2350     fg=normal~text.fg
2351   }
2352   \setbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~section~page}[empty]
2353   \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection~page}[progressbar/simple]

```

```

2354 % \usebeamertemplate*{subsubsection-page}% activated automatically
2355 }

```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{part|section|subsection|subsubsection-frame}{gotham-simple}.)
This function is documented on page ??.)

on|subsubsection-frame}{gotham-progressbar} Template for part |section |subsection |subsubsection frames with 'gotham progressbar'
style.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-041*.

```

2356 \defbeamertemplate{part-frame}{gotham-progressbar}{
2357 \setbeamertemplate{background-canvas}[part/gotham]
2358 \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{
2359 use={frametitleSection, normal-text},
2360 bg=frametitleSection.fg,
2361 fg=normal-text.fg
2362 }
2363 \setbeamertemplate{progress-bar-in-section-page}[display]
2364 \setbeamertemplate{part-page}[progressbar/simple]
2365 % \usebeamertemplate*{part-page}% activated automatically
2366 }
2367
2368 \defbeamertemplate{section-frame}{gotham-progressbar}{
2369 \setbeamertemplate{background-canvas}[section/gotham]
2370 \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{
2371 use={frametitleSection, normal-text},
2372 bg=frametitleSection.fg,
2373 fg=normal-text.fg
2374 }
2375 \setbeamertemplate{progress-bar-in-section-page}[display]
2376 \setbeamertemplate{section-page}[progressbar/simple]
2377 % \usebeamertemplate*{section-page}% activated automatically
2378 }
2379
2380 \defbeamertemplate{subsection-frame}{gotham-progressbar}{
2381 \setbeamertemplate{background-canvas}[subsection/gotham]
2382 \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{
2383 use={frametitleSection, normal-text},
2384 bg=frametitleSection.fg,
2385 fg=normal-text.fg
2386 }
2387 \setbeamertemplate{progress-bar-in-section-page}[display]
2388 \setbeamertemplate{subsection-page}[progressbar/simple]
2389 % \usebeamertemplate*{subsection-page}% activated automatically

```

```

2390 }
2391
2392 \defbeamertemplate{subsubsection~frame}{gotham~progressbar}{
2393 \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[subsubsection/gotham]
2394 \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{
2395 use={frametitleSection, normal~text},
2396 bg=frametitleSection.fg,
2397 fg=normal~text.fg
2398 }
2399 \setbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~section~page}[display]
2400 \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection~page}[progressbar/simple]
2401 % \usebeamertemplate*{subsubsection~page}% activated automatically
2402 }

```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{part|section|subsection|subsubsection~frame}{gotham~progressbar}.
This function is documented on page ??.)

e*{progress~bar~in~splitvert}{empty|display} Internal template to display or disable (empty) the progressbar used in 'splitvert' (split vertically) style.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-041*.

```

2403 \defbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~splitvert}{empty}{
2404 \vspace{-0.5ex}
2405 }
2406
2407 \defbeamertemplate*{progress~bar~in~splitvert}{display}{
2408 % \nointerlineskip
2409 \setlength{\gotham@progressonsectionpage}{
2410 \paperwidth * \ratio{\insertframenumber pt}{\inserttotalframenumber pt}
2411 }
2412 \begin{tikzpicture}
2413 \fill[bg] (0,0) rectangle (\paperwidth, \gothamProgressSectionHeight);
2414 \fill[fg] (0,0) rectangle (\gotham@progressonsectionpage, \gothamProgressSectionHeight);
2415 \end{tikzpicture}
2416 }

```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate*{progress~bar~in~splitvert}{empty|display}. This function is documented on page ??.)

_page}{gotham_splitvert_progressbar/simple} Templates for part |section |subsection |subsubsection pages that are common for 'gotham
ection_frame}{gotham_splitvert_progressbar} splitvert progressbar' and 'gotham splitvert simple' styles (which implies part |section
bsubsection_frame}{gotham_splitvert_simple} |subsection |subsubsection frames).

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-041*.

```

2417 % Part page splitvert.
2418 \defbeamertemplate{part~page}{gotham~splitvert~progressbar/simple}{
2419 % \frametitle{part!}
2420 % \IfEmpty{\insertframetitle}{
2421 \ifx\beamer@frametitle\@empty
2422 \vspace*{-0.05\paperheight}
2423 \else %}{
2424 \vspace*{-0.165\paperheight}
2425 \fi %}
2426 {
2427 \usebeamercolor{frametitle}\colorlet{gotham@@tempColor}{bg}
2428 \begin{tikzpicture}[overlay, remember~picture]
2429 \fill[color=gotham@@tempColor] (current~page.north~west) rectangle ([shift = {(0, -0.45\p
2430 \end{tikzpicture}
2431 }
2432
2433 % \hspace*{\sectionhoffset}
2434 \begin{minipage}[b] [0.45\paperheight]{\textwidth}
2435 \centering
2436 \usebeamertemplate*{part~title}
2437 \end{minipage}
2438 \ll[-0.1\baselineskip]
2439 \hspace*{-1.0cm}\noindent
2440 \usebeamertemplate*{progress~bar~in~splitvert}
2441
2442 \newline
2443 \begin{minipage}[t] [0.5\paperheight]{\textwidth}
2444 % \vspace{0.5\baselineskip}
2445 % \usebeamerfont{subsection~tttitle}
2446 % \usebeamercolor[bg]{frametitle}
2447 % empty
2448 \end{minipage}
2449 }
2450 \defbeamertemplate{part~frame}{gotham~splitvert~progressbar}{
2451 \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[part/gotham]
2452 % \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{}
2453 % \setlength{\sectionhoffset}{1cm}
2454 \setbeamercolor{part~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.fg}
2455 \setbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~splitvert}[display]
2456 \setbeamertemplate{part~page}[gotham~splitvert~progressbar/simple]
2457 % \usebeamertemplate*{part~page}% activated automatically
2458 }
2459 \defbeamertemplate{part~frame}{gotham~splitvert~simple}{

```

```

2460 \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[part/gotham]
2461 % \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{}
2462 % \setlength{\sectionhoffset}{1cm}
2463 \setbeamercolor{part~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.fg}
2464 \setbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~splitvert}[empty]
2465 \setbeamertemplate{part~page}[gotham-splitvert-progressbar/simple]
2466 % \usebeamertemplate*{part~page}% activated automatically
2467 }
2468
2469 % Section page splitvert.
2470 \defbeamertemplate{section~page}{gotham-splitvert-progressbar/simple}{
2471 % \frametitle{section!}
2472 % \IfEmpty{\insertframetitle}{
2473 \ifx\beamer@frametitle\@empty
2474 \vspace*{-0.05\paperheight}
2475 \else %}{
2476 \vspace*{-0.165\paperheight}
2477 \fi %}
2478 {
2479 \usebeamercolor{frametitle}\colorlet{gotham@@tempColor}{bg}
2480 \begin{tikzpicture}[overlay, remember=picture]
2481 \fill[color=gotham@@tempColor] (current~page.north-west) rectangle ([shift = {(0, -0.45\p
2482 \end{tikzpicture}
2483 }
2484
2485 \hspace*{\sectionhoffset}
2486 \begin{minipage}[b] [0.45\paperheight]{\textwidth}
2487 \usebeamertemplate*{section~title}
2488 \end{minipage}
2489 \\[ -0.1\baselineskip]
2490 \hspace*{-1.0cm}\noindent
2491 \usebeamertemplate*{progress~bar~in~splitvert}
2492
2493 \newline
2494 \hspace*{\sectionhoffset}
2495 \begin{minipage}[t] [0.5\paperheight]{\textwidth}
2496 % \vspace{0.5\baselineskip}
2497 \usebeamerfont{subsection~title}
2498 \usebeamercolor[bg]{frametitle}
2499 % empty
2500 \end{minipage}
2501 }
2502 \defbeamertemplate{section~frame}{gotham-splitvert-progressbar}{

```

```

2503 \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[section/gotham]
2504 % \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{}
2505 \setlength{\sectionoffset}{1cm}
2506 \setbeamercolor{section~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.fg}
2507 \setbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~splitvert}[display]
2508 \setbeamertemplate{section~page}[gotham~splitvert~progressbar/simple]
2509 % \usebeamertemplate*{section~page}% activated automatically
2510 }
2511 \defbeamertemplate{section~frame}{gotham~splitvert~simple}{
2512 \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[section/gotham]
2513 % \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{}
2514 \setlength{\sectionoffset}{1cm}
2515 \setbeamercolor{section~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.fg}
2516 \setbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~splitvert}[empty]
2517 \setbeamertemplate{section~page}[gotham~splitvert~progressbar/simple]
2518 % \usebeamertemplate*{section~page}% activated automatically
2519 }
2520
2521 % Subsection page splitvert.
2522 \defbeamertemplate{subsection~page}{gotham~splitvert~progressbar/simple}{
2523 % \frametitle{subsection!}
2524 % \IfEmpty{\insertframetitle}{
2525 \ifx\beamer@frametitle\@empty
2526 \vspace*{-0.05\paperheight}
2527 \else %}{
2528 \vspace*{-0.165\paperheight}
2529 \fi %}
2530 {
2531 \usebeamercolor{frametitle}\colorlet{gotham@@tempColor}{bg}
2532 \begin{tikzpicture}[overlay, remember~picture]
2533 \fill[color=gotham@@tempColor] (current~page.north~west) rectangle ([shift = {(0, -0.45\p
2534 \end{tikzpicture}
2535 }
2536
2537 \hspace*{\sectionoffset}
2538 \begin{minipage}[b] [0.45\paperheight]{\textwidth}
2539 \usebeamertemplate*{section~title}
2540 \end{minipage}
2541 \[-0.1\baselineskip]
2542 \hspace*{-1.0cm}\noindent
2543 \usebeamertemplate*{progress~bar~in~splitvert}
2544
2545 \newline

```

```

2546 \hspace*{\sectionoffset}
2547 \begin{minipage}[t][0.5\paperheight]{\textwidth}
2548 % \vspace{0.5\baselineskip}
2549 \usebeamerfont{subsection~title}
2550 \usebeamercolor[bg]{frametitle}
2551 \usebeamertemplate*{subsection~title}
2552 % \par
2553 % \vspace{1em}%phantom subsection
2554 \end{minipage}
2555 }
2556 \defbeamertemplate{subsection~frame}{gotham~splitvert~progressbar}{
2557 \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[subsection/gotham]
2558 % \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{}
2559 \setlength{\sectionoffset}{1cm}
2560 \setbeamercolor{section~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.fg}
2561 \setbeamercolor{subsection~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2562 \setbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~splitvert}[display]
2563 \setbeamertemplate{subsection~page}[gotham~splitvert~progressbar/simple]
2564 % \usebeamertemplate*{subsection~page}% activated automatically
2565 }
2566 \defbeamertemplate{subsection~frame}{gotham~splitvert~simple}{
2567 \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[subsection/gotham]
2568 % \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{}
2569 \setlength{\sectionoffset}{1cm}
2570 \setbeamercolor{section~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.fg}
2571 \setbeamercolor{subsection~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2572 \setbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~splitvert}[empty]
2573 \setbeamertemplate{subsection~page}[gotham~splitvert~progressbar/simple]
2574 % \usebeamertemplate*{subsection~page}% activated automatically
2575 }
2576
2577 % Subsubsection page splitvert.
2578 \defbeamertemplate{subsubsection~page}{gotham~splitvert~progressbar/simple}{
2579 % \frametitle{subsubsection!}
2580 % \IfEmpty{\insertframetitle}{
2581 \ifx\beamer@frametitle\@empty
2582 \vspace*{-0.05\paperheight}
2583 \else %}{
2584 \vspace*{-0.165\paperheight}
2585 \fi %}
2586 {
2587 \usebeamercolor{frametitle}\colorlet{gotham@@tempColor}{bg}
2588 \begin{tikzpicture}[overlay, remember~picture]

```

```

2589     \fill[color=gotham@@tempColor] (current-page.north-west) rectangle ([shift = {(0, -0.45\p
2590     \end{tikzpicture}
2591   }
2592
2593   \hspace*{\sectionhoffset}
2594   \begin{minipage}[b][0.45\paperheight]{\textwidth}
2595     \usebeamertemplate*{section~title}
2596   \end{minipage}
2597   \[-0.1\baselineskip]
2598   \hspace*{-1.0cm}\noindent
2599   \usebeamertemplate*{progress-bar-in-splitvert}
2600
2601   \newline
2602   \hspace*{\sectionhoffset}
2603   \begin{minipage}[t][0.5\paperheight]{\textwidth}
2604     % \vspace{0.5\baselineskip}
2605     \usebeamerfont{subsubsection~title}
2606     \usebeamercolor[bg]{frametitle}
2607     \usebeamertemplate*{subsection~title}
2608     \par
2609     \usebeamertemplate*{subsubsection~title}
2610   \end{minipage}
2611 }
2612 \defbeamertemplate{subsubsection~frame}{gotham-splitvert-progressbar}{
2613   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[subsubsection/gotham]
2614   % \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{}
2615   \setlength{\sectionhoffset}{1cm}
2616   \setbeamercolor{section~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.fg}
2617   \setbeamercolor{subsection~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2618   \setbeamercolor{subsubsection~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2619   \setbeamertemplate{progress-bar-in-splitvert}[display]
2620   \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection~page}[gotham-splitvert-progressbar/simple]
2621   % \usebeamertemplate*{subsubsection~page}% activated automatically
2622 }
2623 \defbeamertemplate{subsubsection~frame}{gotham-splitvert-simple}{
2624   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[subsubsection/gotham]
2625   % \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{}
2626   \setlength{\sectionhoffset}{1cm}
2627   \setbeamercolor{section~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.fg}
2628   \setbeamercolor{subsection~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2629   \setbeamercolor{subsubsection~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2630   \setbeamertemplate{progress-bar-in-splitvert}[empty]
2631   \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection~page}[gotham-splitvert-progressbar/simple]

```



```

2632 % \usebeamertemplate*{subsubsection-page}% activated automatically
2633 }

```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{part|section|subsection|subsubsection page}{gotham splitvert progressbar/simple}, \defbeamertemplate{part|section|subsection|subsubsection frame}{gotham splitvert progressbar}, and \defbeamertemplate{part|section|subsection|subsubsection frame}{gotham splitvert simple}. These functions are documented on page ??.)

on|subsubsection_page}{gotham_progressvert} Templates for part |section |subsection |subsubsection pages for 'gotham progressvert'.

n|subsubsection_frame}{gotham_progressvert} The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-041*.

```

2634
2635 % Part page progressvert.
2636 \defbeamertemplate{part~page}{gotham~progressvert}{
2637 % \frametitle{part!}
2638 % \IfEmpty{\insertframetitle}{
2639 \ifx\beamer@frametitle\@empty
2640 \vspace*{-0.05\paperheight}
2641 \else %}{
2642 \vspace*{-0.165\paperheight}
2643 \fi %}
2644 \setlength{\gotham@progressonsectionpage}{
2645 \paperheight * \ratio{\insertframenumber pt}{\inserttotalframenumber pt}
2646 }
2647 {
2648 \usebeamercolor{frametitle}\colorlet{gotham@@tempColor}{bg}
2649 \colorlet{gotham@@tempColorB}{fg}
2650 \begin{tikzpicture}[overlay, remember=picture]
2651 \fill[color=gotham@@tempColor]
2652 ([shift={(0,0)}] current~page.north~west) --
2653 ([shift={(0,-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current~page.north~west) --
2654 ([shift={(0,-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current~page.north~east) --
2655 ([shift={(0,0)}] current~page.north~east)
2656 --cycle;
2657 \node[color=gotham@@tempColorB, align=left, text-width=0.8\textwidth] at ([shift={(\section
2658 {\usebeamerfont{part~title}
2659 \partname \ \insertromanpartnumber
2660 \\\[1.75ex]
2661 \insertpart
2662 }
2663 }];
2664
2665 \clip
2666 ([shift={(0,0)}] current~page.south~west) --

```

```

2667 ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}} current~page.south~west) --
2668 ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}} current~page.south~east) --
2669 ([shift={(0,0)}} current~page.south~east)
2670 --cycle;
2671
2672 \fill[color=gotham@@tempColorB]
2673 ([shift={(0,0)}} current~page.south~west) --
2674 ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}} current~page.south~west) --
2675 ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}} current~page.south~east) --
2676 ([shift={(0,0)}} current~page.south~east)
2677 --cycle;
2678 \node[color=gotham@@tempColor, align=left, text~width=0.8\textwidth] at ([shift={(\section
2679 {\usebeamerfont{part~title}
2680 \partname \ \insertromanpartnumber
2681 \\\
2682 \insertpart
2683 }
2684 });
2685 \end{tikzpicture}
2686 }
2687 }
2688 \defbeamertemplate{part~frame}{gotham~progressvert}{
2689 \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[part/gotham]
2690 % \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{}
2691 \setlength{\sectionhoffset}{1cm}
2692 % \setbeamercolor{section~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2693 % \setbeamercolor{subsection~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2694 % \setbeamercolor{part~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2695 % \setbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~splitvert}[display]
2696 \setbeamertemplate{part~page}[gotham~progressvert]
2697 % \usebeamertemplate*{section~page}% activated automatically
2698 }
2699
2700 % Section page progressvert.
2701 \defbeamertemplate{section~page}{gotham~progressvert}{
2702 % \frametitle{section!}
2703 % \IfEmpty{\insertframetitle}{
2704 \ifx\beamer@frametitle\@empty
2705 \vspace*{-0.05\paperheight}
2706 \else %}{
2707 \vspace*{-0.165\paperheight}
2708 \fi %}
2709 \setlength{\gotham@progressonsectionpage}{

```

```

2710 \paperheight * \ratio{\insertframenumber pt}{\inserttotalframenumber pt}
2711 }
2712 {
2713 \usebeamercolor{frametitle}\colorlet{gotham@@tempColor}{bg}
2714 \colorlet{gotham@@tempColorB}{fg}
2715 \begin{tikzpicture}[overlay, remember~picture]
2716 \fill[color=gotham@@tempColor]
2717 ([shift={(0,0)}] current~page.north~west) --
2718 ([shift={(0,-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current~page.north~west) --
2719 ([shift={(0,-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current~page.north~east) --
2720 ([shift={(0,0)}] current~page.north~east)
2721 --cycle;
2722 \node[color=gotham@@tempColorB, align=left, text-width=0.8\textwidth] at ([shift={(\section
2723 {\usebeamerfont{section~title}
2724 \insertsectionnumber.~
2725 \insertsectionhead}
2726 });
2727
2728 \clip
2729 ([shift={(0,0)}] current~page.south~west) --
2730 ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current~page.south~west) --
2731 ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current~page.south~east) --
2732 ([shift={(0,0)}] current~page.south~east)
2733 --cycle;
2734
2735 \fill[color=gotham@@tempColorB]
2736 ([shift={(0,0)}] current~page.south~west) --
2737 ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current~page.south~west) --
2738 ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current~page.south~east) --
2739 ([shift={(0,0)}] current~page.south~east)
2740 --cycle;
2741 \node[color=gotham@@tempColor, align=left, text-width=0.8\textwidth] at ([shift={(\section
2742 {\usebeamerfont{section~title}
2743 \insertsectionnumber.~
2744 \insertsectionhead}
2745 });
2746 \end{tikzpicture}
2747 }
2748 }
2749 \defbeamertemplate{section~frame}{gotham~progressvert}{
2750 \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[section/gotham]
2751 % \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{}
2752 \setlength{\sectionoffset}{1cm}

```

```

2753 % \setbeamercolor{section~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2754 % \setbeamercolor{subsection~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2755 % \setbeamercolor{section~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2756 % \setbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~splitvert}[display]
2757 \setbeamertemplate{section~page}[gotham~progressvert]
2758 % \usebeamertemplate*{section~page}% activated automatically
2759 }
2760
2761 % Subection page progressvert.
2762 \defbeamertemplate{subsection~page}[gotham~progressvert]{
2763 % \frametitle{subsection!}
2764 % \IfEmpty{\insertframetitle}{
2765 \ifx\beamer@frametitle\@empty
2766 \vspace*{-0.05\paperheight}
2767 \else %}{
2768 \vspace*{-0.165\paperheight}
2769 \fi %}
2770 \setlength{\gotham@progressonsectionpage}{
2771 \paperheight * \ratio{\insertframenumber pt}{\inserttotalframenumber pt}
2772 }
2773 {
2774 \usebeamercolor{frametitle}\colorlet{gotham@@tempColor}{bg}
2775 \colorlet{gotham@@tempColorB}{fg}
2776 \begin{tikzpicture}[overlay, remember~picture]
2777 \fill[color=gotham@@tempColor]
2778 ([shift={(0,0)}] current~page.north~west) --
2779 ([shift={(0,-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current~page.north~west) --
2780 ([shift={(0,-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current~page.north~east) --
2781 ([shift={(0,0)}] current~page.north~east)
2782 --cycle;
2783 \node[color=gotham@@tempColorB, align=left, text-width=0.8\textwidth] at ([shift={(\section
2784 {\usebeamerfont{section~title}
2785 \insertsectionnumber.~
2786 \insertsectionhead}
2787 \\
2788 {\usebeamerfont{subsection~title}
2789 \insertsectionnumber.\insertsubsectionnumber.~
2790 \insertsubsectionhead}
2791 }];
2792
2793 \clip
2794 ([shift={(0,0)}] current~page.south~west) --
2795 ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current~page.south~west) --

```

```

2796 ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}} current~page.south-east) --
2797 ([shift={(0,0)}} current~page.south-east)
2798 --cycle;
2799
2800 \fill[color=gotham@@tempColorB]
2801 ([shift={(0,0)}} current~page.south-west) --
2802 ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}} current~page.south-west) --
2803 ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}} current~page.south-east) --
2804 ([shift={(0,0)}} current~page.south-east)
2805 --cycle;
2806 \node[color=gotham@@tempColor, align=left, text-width=0.8\textwidth] at ([shift={(\section
2807 {\usebeamerfont{section~title}
2808 \insertsectionnumber.~
2809 \insertsectionhead}
2810 \\
2811 {\usebeamerfont{subsection~title}
2812 \insertsectionnumber.\insertsubsectionnumber.~
2813 \insertsubsectionhead}
2814 };
2815 \end{tikzpicture}
2816 }
2817 }
2818 \defbeamertemplate{subsection~frame}{gotham~progressvert}{
2819 \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[subsection/gotham]
2820 % \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{}
2821 \setlength{\sectionhoffset}{1cm}
2822 % \setbeamercolor{section~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2823 % \setbeamercolor{subsection~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2824 % \setbeamercolor{subsection~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2825 % \setbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~splitvert}[display]
2826 \setbeamertemplate{subsection~page}[gotham~progressvert]
2827 % \usebeamertemplate*{subsection~page}% activated automatically
2828 }
2829
2830 % Subsubsection page progressvert.
2831 \defbeamertemplate{subsubsection~page}{gotham~progressvert}{
2832 % \frametitle{subsubsection!}
2833 % \IfEmpty{\insertframetitle}{
2834 \ifx\beamer@frametitle\@empty
2835 \vspace*{-0.05\paperheight}
2836 \else %}{
2837 \vspace*{-0.165\paperheight}
2838 \fi %}

```

```

2839 \setlength{\gotham@progressonsectionpage}{
2840 \paperheight * \ratio{\insertframenumber pt}{\inserttotalframenumber pt}
2841 }
2842 {
2843 \usebeamercolor{frametitle}\colorlet{gotham@@tempColor}{bg}
2844 \colorlet{gotham@@tempColorB}{fg}
2845 \begin{tikzpicture}[overlay, remember=picture]
2846 \fill[color=gotham@@tempColor]
2847 ([shift={(0,0)}] current~page.north~west) --
2848 ([shift={(0,-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current~page.north~west) --
2849 ([shift={(0,-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current~page.north~east) --
2850 ([shift={(0,0)}] current~page.north~east)
2851 --cycle;
2852 \node[color=gotham@@tempColorB, align=left, text-width=0.8\textwidth] at ([shift={(\section
2853 {\usebeamerfont{section~title}
2854 \insertsectionnumber.~
2855 \insertsectionhead}
2856 \\
2857 {\usebeamerfont{subsection~title}
2858 \insertsectionnumber.\insertsubsectionnumber.~
2859 \insertsubsectionhead}
2860 \\
2861 {\usebeamerfont{subsubsection~title}
2862 \insertsectionnumber.\insertsubsectionnumber.\insertsubsubsectionnumber.~
2863 \insertsubsubsectionhead}
2864 }];
2865
2866 \clip
2867 ([shift={(0,0)}] current~page.south~west) --
2868 ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current~page.south~west) --
2869 ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current~page.south~east) --
2870 ([shift={(0,0)}] current~page.south~east)
2871 --cycle;
2872
2873 \fill[color=gotham@@tempColorB]
2874 ([shift={(0,0)}] current~page.south~west) --
2875 ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current~page.south~west) --
2876 ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current~page.south~east) --
2877 ([shift={(0,0)}] current~page.south~east)
2878 --cycle;
2879 \node[color=gotham@@tempColor, align=left, text-width=0.8\textwidth] at ([shift={(\section
2880 {\usebeamerfont{section~title}
2881 \insertsectionnumber.~

```

```

2882     \insertsectionhead}
2883     \\
2884     {\usebeamerfont{subsection~title}
2885     \insertsectionnumber.\insertsubsectionnumber.~
2886     \insertsubsectionhead}
2887     \\
2888     {\usebeamerfont{subsubsection~title}
2889     \insertsectionnumber.\insertsubsectionnumber.\insertsubsubsectionnumber.~
2890     \insertsubsubsectionhead}
2891   };
2892   \end{tikzpicture}
2893 }
2894 }
2895 \defbeamertemplate{subsubsection~frame}{gotham~progressvert}{
2896   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[subsubsection/gotham]
2897   % \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{}
2898   \setlength{\sectionhoffset}{1cm}
2899   % \setbeamercolor{section~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2900   % \setbeamercolor{subsection~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2901   % \setbeamercolor{subsubsection~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2902   % \setbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~splitvert}[display]
2903   \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection~page}[gotham~progressvert]
2904   % \usebeamertemplate*{subsubsection~page}% activated automatically
2905 }

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{part|section|subsection|subsubsection page}{gotham progressvert}` and `\defbeamertemplate{part|section|subsection|subsubsection frame}{gotham progressvert}`. These functions are documented on page ??.)

inner_key_□_□interface Controls the inner settings for `partframe` (or `sectionframe`, `subsectionframe` and `subsubsectionframe` respectively) and `standin`.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-041*.

```

2906 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }{
2907   % partframe template
2908   partframe~template .usage:n = { general },
2909   partframe~template .default:n = { gotham~progressbar },
2910   partframe~template .code:n = { \__gotham_set_template:nn{part~frame}{#1} }
2911 }
2912 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }
2913 {
2914   % partframe default
2915   partframe~default .choice:,
2916   partframe~default .usage:n = { general },

```

```

2917 partframe~default .default:n = { true },
2918
2919 partframe~default / true .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_enable_partpage: },
2920 partframe~default / on .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_enable_partpage: },
2921 partframe~default / enable .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_enable_partpage: },
2922
2923 partframe~default / false .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_disable_partpage: },
2924 partframe~default / off .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_disable_partpage: },
2925 partframe~default / disable .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_disable_partpage: },
2926
2927 partframe~default / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~is~unkn
2928 }
2929
2930 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }{
2931   % sectionframe template
2932   sectionframe~template .usage:n = { general },
2933   sectionframe~template .default:n = { gotham~progressbar },
2934   sectionframe~template .code:n = { \__gotham_set_template:nn{section~frame}{#1} }
2935 }
2936 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }
2937 {
2938   % sectionframe default
2939   sectionframe~default .choice:,
2940   sectionframe~default .usage:n = { general },
2941   sectionframe~default .default:n = { true },
2942
2943   sectionframe~default / true .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_enable_sectionpage: },
2944   sectionframe~default / on .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_enable_sectionpage: },
2945   sectionframe~default / enable .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_enable_sectionpage: },
2946
2947   sectionframe~default / false .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_disable_sectionpage: },
2948   sectionframe~default / off .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_disable_sectionpage: },
2949   sectionframe~default / disable .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_disable_sectionpage: },
2950
2951   sectionframe~default / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~is~u
2952 }
2953
2954 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }{
2955   % subsectionframe template
2956   subsectionframe~template .usage:n = { general },
2957   subsectionframe~template .default:n = { gotham~progressbar },
2958   subsectionframe~template .code:n = { \__gotham_set_template:nn{subsection~frame}{#1} }
2959 }

```



```

2960 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }
2961 {
2962   % subsectionframe default
2963   subsectionframe~default .choice:,
2964   subsectionframe~default .usage:n = { general },
2965   subsectionframe~default .default:n = { true },
2966
2967   subsectionframe~default / true .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_enable_subsectionpage: },
2968   subsectionframe~default / on .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_enable_subsectionpage: },
2969   subsectionframe~default / enable .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_enable_subsectionpage: },
2970
2971   subsectionframe~default / false .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_disable_subsectionpage: },
2972   subsectionframe~default / off .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_disable_subsectionpage: },
2973   subsectionframe~default / disable .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_disable_subsectionpage: },
2974
2975   subsectionframe~default / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~i
2976 }
2977
2978 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }{
2979   % subsubsectionframe template
2980   subsubsectionframe~template .usage:n = { general },
2981   subsubsectionframe~template .default:n = { gotham~progressbar },
2982   subsubsectionframe~template .code:n = { \__gotham_set_template:nn{subsubsection~frame}{#1}
2983 }
2984 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }
2985 {
2986   % subsubsectionframe default
2987   subsubsectionframe~default .choice:,
2988   subsubsectionframe~default .usage:n = { general },
2989   subsubsectionframe~default .default:n = { true },
2990
2991   subsubsectionframe~default / true .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_enable_subsubsectionpage: },
2992   subsubsectionframe~default / on .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_enable_subsubsectionpage: },
2993   subsubsectionframe~default / enable .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_enable_subsubsectionpage: },
2994
2995   subsubsectionframe~default / false .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_disable_subsubsectionpage: },
2996   subsubsectionframe~default / off .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_disable_subsubsectionpage: },
2997   subsubsectionframe~default / disable .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_disable_subsubsectionpage: },
2998
2999   subsubsectionframe~default / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~i
3000 }

```

(End of definition for inner key - interface. This function is documented on page ??.)

Table of Content

`\tikzset{section-number/.style={}}` Definition of how sections, subsections and subsubsections' numbers will appear in 'gotham bullet' style for tables of contents.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-042.

```
3001 \tikzset{section-number/.style={
3002     circle,
3003     fill=colorAlert,
3004     minimum-size=0.4em,
3005     text=colorAlert!10,
3006     inner~sep=1.5pt,
3007 },
3008 section/.style={
3009     draw=none,
3010     rectangle,
3011     minimum-height=1em,
3012     minimum-width=0.8\textwidth,
3013     text~width=0.8\textwidth,
3014     text=fg,
3015     align=left
3016 },
3017 subsection-number/.style={
3018     circle,
3019     fill=colorBackElement!50,
3020     inner~sep=0pt,
3021     minimum-size=0.15cm,
3022 },
3023 subsection/.style={
3024     draw=none,
3025     rectangle,
3026     minimum-height=1em,
3027     minimum-width=0.8\textwidth,
3028     text~width=0.8\textwidth,
3029     text=fg!80,
3030     align=left
3031 },
3032 subsubsection-number/.style={
3033     circle,
3034     fill=colorBackElement!50,
3035     inner~sep=0pt,
3036     minimum-size=0.06cm,
3037 },
```

```

3038 subsubsection/.style={
3039     draw=none,
3040     rectangle,
3041     minimum-height=1em,
3042     minimum-width=0.8\textwidth,
3043     text~width=0.8\textwidth,
3044     text=fg!80,
3045     align=left
3046 },
3047 }

```

(End of definition for `\tikzset{section-number/.style={}}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`\amertemplate{section-in-toc}{gotham-bullet}` Template definitions for gotham bullet style of ToC that appear in section |subsection |subsubsection frame.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-042*, *gotham-test-057*, *gotham-test-1046*.

```

3048 \defbeamertemplate{part-in-toc}{gotham-bullet}{
3049     \leavevmode
3050     {{\inserttocpartnumber}.}~\inserttocpart
3051     % \
3052     \par \vspace{-0.2cm}
3053 }
3054 \defbeamertemplate{section-in-toc}{gotham-bullet}{
3055     \hspace*{0.4cm}\tikz[baseline=-0.5ex]\node[section-number]{\textbf{\inserttocsectionnumber}}
3056     \ \tikz[baseline=-0.5ex]\node[section]{\usebeamerfont*{toc~title}\inserttocsection};\ll[-0.3cm]
3057     \hspace*{1.13cm}{\usebeamerfont*{toc~title}\inserttocsection}\rule{0.69\linewidth}{0.2pt}{\par\vskip-0.35cm}
3058 }
3059 \defbeamertemplate{subsection-in-toc}{gotham-bullet}{
3060     \leavevmode
3061     \hspace*{0.53cm}\tikz[baseline=-0.5ex]\node[subsection-number]{};
3062     \hspace*{0.5cm}\tikz[baseline=-0.5ex]\node[subsection]{\usebeamerfont*{toc~subtitle}\inserttocsubsection};
3063     % \ll[-0.2cm]
3064     \par \vspace{-0.38cm}
3065 }
3066 \defbeamertemplate{subsubsection-in-toc}{gotham-bullet}{
3067     \leavevmode
3068     \hspace*{0.58cm}\tikz[baseline=-0.5ex]\node[subsubsection-number]{};
3069     \hspace*{0.69cm}\tikz[baseline=-0.5ex]\node[subsubsection]{\usebeamerfont*{toc~subtitle}\inserttocsubsubsection};
3070     % \ll[-0.2cm]
3071     \par \vspace{-0.38cm}
3072 }

```

```

3073 % Shaded for sections already done in the presentation.
3074 \defbeamertemplate{section-in-toc-shaded}{gotham-bullet}{
3075   \hspace*{0.4cm}\tikz[baseline=-0.5ex]\node[section-number, fill=colorBackElement!40]{\usebe
3076   \ \tikz[baseline=-0.5ex]\node[section, text=colorBackElement!20]{\usebeamerfont*{toc-title}
3077   \hspace*{1.13cm}{\usebeamerfont*{fg}{footer}} \rule{0.69\linewidth}{0.2pt}{\par\vskip-0.35\
3078 }
3079 \defbeamertemplate{subsection-in-toc-shaded}{gotham-bullet}{
3080   \leavevmode
3081   \hspace*{0.53cm}\tikz[baseline=-0.5ex]\node[subsubsection-number, fill=colorBackElement!20]{};
3082   \hspace*{0.5cm}\tikz[baseline=-0.5ex]\node[subsubsection, text=colorBackElement!20]{\usebeamerfont*{toc-title}
3083   % \[-0.2cm]
3084   \par \vspace{-0.38cm}
3085 }
3086 \defbeamertemplate{subsubsection-in-toc-shaded}{gotham-bullet}{
3087   \leavevmode
3088   \hspace*{0.58cm}\tikz[baseline=-0.5ex]\node[subsubsection-number, fill=colorBackElement!20]{};
3089   \hspace*{0.69cm}\tikz[baseline=-0.5ex]\node[subsubsection, text=colorBackElement!20]{\usebeamerfont*{toc-title}
3090   % \[-0.2cm]
3091   \par \vspace{-0.38cm}
3092 }

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{section-in-toc}{gotham-bullet}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`\defbeamertemplate{section-in-toc}{gotham-bullet}` Template definitions for gotham simple style of ToC that appear in section |subsection |subsubsection frame.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-042*.

```

3093 \defbeamertemplate{part-in-toc}{gotham-simple}{
3094   \leavevmode
3095   {\inserttocpartnumber}.~\inserttocpart
3096   % \
3097   \par \vspace{-0.2cm}
3098 }
3099 \defbeamertemplate{section-in-toc}{gotham-simple}{
3100   {\inserttocsectionnumber}.~\inserttocsection
3101   % \
3102   \par \vspace{-0.2cm}
3103 }
3104 \defbeamertemplate{subsection-in-toc}{gotham-simple}{
3105   \leavevmode
3106   \quad{\inserttocsectionnumber}.\inserttocsubsectionnumber.~\inserttocsubsection
3107   % \
3108   \par \vspace{-0.2cm}

```

```

3109 }
3110 \defbeamertemplate{subsubsection-in-toc}{gotham-simple}{
3111 \leavevmode
3112 \qqquad{{\inserttocsectionnumber}.\inserttocsubsectionnumber.\inserttocsubsubsectionnumber.}
3113 % \
3114 \par \vspace{-0.2cm}
3115 }
3116 \defbeamertemplate{section-in-toc-shaded}{gotham-simple}{
3117 \leavevmode
3118 \begin{colormixin}{20!parent.bg}
3119 {{\inserttocsectionnumber}.\inserttocsection
3120 \end{colormixin}
3121 % \
3122 \par \vspace{-0.2cm}
3123 }
3124 \defbeamertemplate{subsection-in-toc-shaded}{gotham-simple}{
3125 \leavevmode
3126 \begin{colormixin}{20!parent.bg}
3127 \quad{{\inserttocsectionnumber}.\inserttocsubsectionnumber.}\inserttocsubsection
3128 \end{colormixin}
3129 % \
3130 \par \vspace{-0.2cm}
3131 }
3132 \defbeamertemplate{subsubsection-in-toc-shaded}{gotham-simple}{
3133 \leavevmode
3134 \begin{colormixin}{20!parent.bg}
3135 \qqquad{{\inserttocsectionnumber}.\inserttocsubsectionnumber.\inserttocsubsubsectionnumber.}
3136 \end{colormixin}
3137 % \
3138 \par \vspace{-0.2cm}
3139 }

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{section-in-toc}{gotham-bullet}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`\plate{background-canvas}{toc/gotham-simple}` Definition of toc page style named gotham simple and gotham bullet, used for table of
`\meritemplate{toc-page}{gotham-simple|bullet}` content pages. Both are using a dedicated background canvas.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-042*.

```

3140 \defbeamertemplate{background-canvas}{toc/gotham-simple}{
3141 \ifbeamercolorempthy[bg]{standin}{}{
3142 \color{bg}\vrule width\paperwidth height\paperheight
3143 }
3144 }

```

```

3145 \defbeamertemplate{toc~page}{gotham~simple}{
3146   \setbeamertemplate{part~in~toc}[gotham~simple]
3147   \setbeamertemplate{section~in~toc}[gotham~simple]
3148   \setbeamertemplate{section~in~toc~shaded}[gotham~simple]
3149   \setbeamertemplate{subsection~in~toc}[gotham~simple]
3150   \setbeamertemplate{subsection~in~toc~shaded}[gotham~simple]
3151   \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection~in~toc}[gotham~simple]
3152   \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection~in~toc~shaded}[gotham~simple]
3153   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[toc/gotham~simple]
3154 }
3155 \defbeamertemplate{toc~page}{gotham~bullet}{
3156   \setbeamertemplate{part~in~toc}[gotham~bullet]
3157   \setbeamertemplate{section~in~toc}[gotham~bullet]
3158   \setbeamertemplate{section~in~toc~shaded}[gotham~bullet]
3159   \setbeamertemplate{subsection~in~toc}[gotham~bullet]
3160   \setbeamertemplate{subsection~in~toc~shaded}[gotham~bullet]
3161   \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection~in~toc}[gotham~bullet]
3162   \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection~in~toc~shaded}[gotham~bullet]
3163   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[toc/gotham~simple]
3164 }

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{toc/gotham~simple}` and `\defbeamertemplate{toc~page}`.
 These functions are documented on page ??.)

`\begin{frame}[toc]` Add a frame option `toc` to display the toc frame template. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: `gotham-test-042`.

```

3165 \newenvironment{tocenv}{
3166   \usebeamertemplate{toc~page}
3167 }{}
3168 \__gotham_add_beamerframe_key:n {toc}

```

(End of definition for `\begin{frame}[toc]`. This function is documented on page 34.)

`canvas}{toc~part|section|subsection~gotham}` Defintion of the background canvas used by the toc in `part|section|subsection`.

The following test files are used for this code: `gotham-test-042`.

```

3169 \defbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{toc~part~gotham}{
3170   \ifbeamercolorempty[bg]{normal~text}{}{\color{bg}\vrule width\paperwidth height\paperheight}
3171 }
3172 \defbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{toc~section~gotham}{

```

```

3173 \ifbeamercolorempty[bg]{normal-text}{\color{bg}\vrule width\paperwidth height\paperheight
3174 }
3175 \defbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{toc~subsection~gotham}{
3176 \ifbeamercolorempty[bg]{normal-text}{\color{bg}\vrule width\paperwidth height\paperheight
3177 }

```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{toc~part|section|subsection~gotham}.

This function is documented on page ??.)

amertemplate{toc~part~frame}{gotham~simple} Definition of the toc in part|section|subsection templates for gotham simple style.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-042.

```

3178 \defbeamertemplate{toc~part~frame}{gotham~simple}{
3179 \setbeamertemplate{part~in~toc}[gotham~simple]
3180 \setbeamertemplate{section~in~toc}[gotham~simple]
3181 \setbeamertemplate{section~in~toc~shaded}[gotham~simple]
3182 \setbeamertemplate{subsection~in~toc}[gotham~simple]
3183 \setbeamertemplate{subsection~in~toc~shaded}[gotham~simple]
3184 \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection~in~toc}[gotham~simple]
3185 \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection~in~toc~shaded}[gotham~simple]
3186 \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[toc~part~gotham]
3187 \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[toc~gotham]
3188 % \usebeamertemplate*{part~page}% already included
3189 }
3190 \defbeamertemplate{toc~section~frame}{gotham~simple}{
3191 \setbeamertemplate{part~in~toc}[gotham~simple]
3192 \setbeamertemplate{section~in~toc}[gotham~simple]
3193 \setbeamertemplate{section~in~toc~shaded}[gotham~simple]
3194 \setbeamertemplate{subsection~in~toc}[gotham~simple]
3195 \setbeamertemplate{subsection~in~toc~shaded}[gotham~simple]
3196 \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection~in~toc}[gotham~simple]
3197 \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection~in~toc~shaded}[gotham~simple]
3198 \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[toc~section~gotham]
3199 \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[toc~gotham]%
3200 % \usebeamertemplate*{section~page}% already included
3201 }
3202 \defbeamertemplate{toc~subsection~frame}{gotham~simple}{
3203 \setbeamertemplate{part~in~toc}[gotham~simple]
3204 \setbeamertemplate{section~in~toc}[gotham~simple]
3205 \setbeamertemplate{section~in~toc~shaded}[gotham~simple]
3206 \setbeamertemplate{subsection~in~toc}[gotham~simple]
3207 \setbeamertemplate{subsection~in~toc~shaded}[gotham~simple]
3208 \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection~in~toc}[gotham~simple]
3209 \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection~in~toc~shaded}[gotham~simple]

```

```

3210 \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[toc~subsection~gotham]
3211 \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[toc~gotham]
3212 % \usebeamertemplate*{subsection~page}% already included
3213 }

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{toc~part~frame}{gotham~simple}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`\amertemplate{toc~part~frame}{gotham~bullet}` Definition of the toc in part | section | subsection templates for gotham bullet style.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-042*.

```

3214 \defbeamertemplate{toc~part~frame}{gotham~bullet}{
3215 \setbeamertemplate{part~in~toc}[gotham~bullet]
3216 \setbeamertemplate{section~in~toc}[gotham~bullet]
3217 \setbeamertemplate{section~in~toc~shaded}[gotham~bullet]
3218 \setbeamertemplate{subsection~in~toc}[gotham~bullet]
3219 \setbeamertemplate{subsection~in~toc~shaded}[gotham~bullet]
3220 \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection~in~toc}[gotham~bullet]
3221 \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection~in~toc~shaded}[gotham~bullet]
3222 \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[toc~part~gotham]
3223 \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[toc~gotham]
3224 % \usebeamertemplate*{part~page}% already included
3225 }
3226 \defbeamertemplate{toc~section~frame}{gotham~bullet}{
3227 \setbeamertemplate{part~in~toc}[gotham~bullet]
3228 \setbeamertemplate{section~in~toc}[gotham~bullet]
3229 \setbeamertemplate{section~in~toc~shaded}[gotham~bullet]
3230 \setbeamertemplate{subsection~in~toc}[gotham~bullet]
3231 \setbeamertemplate{subsection~in~toc~shaded}[gotham~bullet]
3232 \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection~in~toc}[gotham~bullet]
3233 \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection~in~toc~shaded}[gotham~bullet]
3234 \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[toc~section~gotham]
3235 \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[toc~gotham]%
3236 % \usebeamertemplate*{section~page}% already included
3237 }
3238 \defbeamertemplate{toc~subsection~frame}{gotham~bullet}{
3239 \setbeamertemplate{part~in~toc}[gotham~bullet]
3240 \setbeamertemplate{section~in~toc}[gotham~bullet]
3241 \setbeamertemplate{section~in~toc~shaded}[gotham~bullet]
3242 \setbeamertemplate{subsection~in~toc}[gotham~bullet]
3243 \setbeamertemplate{subsection~in~toc~shaded}[gotham~bullet]
3244 \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection~in~toc}[gotham~bullet]
3245 \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection~in~toc~shaded}[gotham~bullet]
3246 \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[toc~subsection~gotham]

```



```

3247 \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[toc~gotham]
3248 % \usebeamertemplate*{subsection~page}% already included
3249 }

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{toc~part~frame}{gotham~bullet}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`]\begin{frame}[tocpart]` Add a frame option `tocpart` to display the `tocpart` frame template. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-042*.

```

3250 \bool_new:N \l_gotham_tocpartframe
3251 \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_tocpartframe
3252 \define@key{beamerframe}{tocpart}[true]{
3253   \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_tocpartframe
3254   \begingroup
3255     \usebeamertemplate{toc~part~frame}
3256 }
3257 \apptocmd{\beamer@reseteecodes}{
3258   \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_tocpartframe {
3259     \endgroup
3260     \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_tocpartframe
3261   }{}
3262 }{}{}
3263 % \define@key{beamerframe}{tocpart}[true]{
3264 %   \thispagestyle{navigation@tocpart}
3265 % }
3266 % \def\ps@navigation@tocpart{
3267 %   \usebeamertemplate{toc~part~frame}
3268 %   \@nameuse{ps@navigation}
3269 % }

```

(End of definition for `\begin{frame}[tocpart]`. This function is documented on page 34.)

`]\begin{frame}[tocsec]` Add a frame option `tocsec` to display the `tocsec` frame template. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-042*.

```

3270 \bool_new:N \l_gotham_tocsectionframe
3271 \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_tocsectionframe
3272 \define@key{beamerframe}{tocsec}[true]{

```

```

3273 \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_tocsectionframe
3274 \begingroup
3275 \usebeamertemplate{toc~section~frame}
3276 }
3277 \apptocmd{\beamer@reseteecodes}{
3278 \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_tocsectionframe {
3279 \endgroup
3280 \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_tocsectionframe
3281 }{}
3282 }{}{}
3283 % \define@key{beamerframe}{tocsec}[true]{
3284 % \thispagestyle{navigation@tocsec}
3285 % }
3286 % \def\ps@navigation@tocsec{
3287 % \usebeamertemplate{toc~section~frame}
3288 % \@nameuse{ps@navigation}
3289 % }

```

(End of definition for `\begin{frame}[tocsec]`. This function is documented on page 34.)

`\begin{frame}[tocsubsec]` Add a frame option `tocsubsec` to display the `tocsubsec` frame template. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-042*.

```

3290 \bool_new:N \l_gotham_tocsubsubsectionframe
3291 \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_tocsubsubsectionframe
3292 \define@key{beamerframe}{tocsubsec}[true]{
3293 \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_tocsubsubsectionframe
3294 \begingroup
3295 \usebeamertemplate{toc~subsection~frame}
3296 }
3297 \apptocmd{\beamer@reseteecodes}{
3298 \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_tocsubsubsectionframe {
3299 \endgroup
3300 \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_tocsubsubsectionframe
3301 }{}
3302 }{}{}
3303 % \define@key{beamerframe}{tocsubsec}[true]{
3304 % \thispagestyle{navigation@tocsubsec}
3305 % }
3306 % \def\ps@navigation@tocsubsec{
3307 % \usebeamertemplate{toc~subsection~frame}

```

```

3308 % \@nameuse{ps@navigation}
3309 % }

```

(End of definition for `\begin{frame}[tocsubsubsec]`. This function is documented on page 34.)

`\begin{frame}[tocsubsubsec]` Add a frame option `tocsubsubsec` to display the `tocsubsubsec` frame template. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-042*.

```

3310 \bool_new:N \l_gotham_tocsubsubsectionframe
3311 \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_tocsubsubsectionframe
3312 \define@key{beamerframe}{tocsubsubsec}[true]{
3313   \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_tocsubsubsectionframe
3314   \begingroup
3315     \usebeamertemplate{toc~subsubsection~frame}
3316   }
3317 \apptocmd{\beamer@reseteecodes}{
3318   \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_tocsubsubsectionframe {
3319     \endgroup
3320     \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_tocsubsubsectionframe
3321   }{}
3322 }{}{}
3323 % \define@key{beamerframe}{tocsubsubsec}[true]{
3324 %   \thispagestyle{navigation@tocsubsubsec}
3325 % }
3326 % \def\ps@navigation@tocsubsubsec{
3327 %   \usebeamertemplate{toc~subsubsection~frame}
3328 %   \@nameuse{ps@navigation}
3329 % }

```

(End of definition for `\begin{frame}[tocsubsubsec]`. This function is documented on page 35.)

`inner_key_{}_interface` Controls the inner settings for `parttocframe` (or `sectocframe`, `subsectocframe` respectively).

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-041*.

```

3330 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }
3331 {
3332   % TOC style
3333   tocfractiontemplate .usage:n = { general },
3334   tocfractiontemplate .default:n = { gotham~bullet },
3335   tocfractiontemplate .code:n = { \__gotham_set_template:nn{toc~page}{#1} }

```

```

3336 }
3337
3338 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }{
3339   % parttocframe template
3340   parttocframe~template .usage:n = { general },
3341   parttocframe~template .default:n = { gotham~simple },
3342   parttocframe~template .code:n = { \__gotham_set_template:nn{toc~part~frame}{#1} }
3343 }
3344 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }
3345 {
3346   % parttocframe default
3347   parttocframe~default .choice:,
3348   parttocframe~default .usage:n = { general },
3349   parttocframe~default .default:n = { true },
3350
3351   parttocframe~default / true .code:n = { \booltrue{partContent} },
3352   parttocframe~default / on .code:n = { \booltrue{partContent} },
3353   parttocframe~default / enable .code:n = { \booltrue{partContent} },
3354
3355   parttocframe~default / false .code:n = { \boolfalse{partContent} },
3356   parttocframe~default / off .code:n = { \boolfalse{partContent} },
3357   parttocframe~default / disable .code:n = { \boolfalse{partContent} },
3358
3359   parttocframe~default / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'~#1'~is~u
3360 }
3361
3362 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }{
3363   % sectiontocframe template
3364   sectiontocframe~template .usage:n = { general },
3365   sectiontocframe~template .default:n = { gotham~simple },
3366   sectiontocframe~template .code:n = { \__gotham_set_template:nn{toc~section~frame}{#1} }
3367 }
3368 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }
3369 {
3370   % sectiontocframe default
3371   sectiontocframe~default .choice:,
3372   sectiontocframe~default .usage:n = { general },
3373   sectiontocframe~default .default:n = { true },
3374
3375   sectiontocframe~default / true .code:n = { \booltrue{sectionContent} },
3376   sectiontocframe~default / on .code:n = { \booltrue{sectionContent} },
3377   sectiontocframe~default / enable .code:n = { \booltrue{sectionContent} },
3378

```

```

3379 sectiontocframe~default / false .code:n = { \boolfalse{sectionContent} },
3380 sectiontocframe~default / off .code:n = { \boolfalse{sectionContent} },
3381 sectiontocframe~default / disable .code:n = { \boolfalse{sectionContent} },
3382
3383 sectiontocframe~default / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~i
3384 }
3385
3386 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }{
3387 % subsectiontocframe template
3388 subsectiontocframe~template .usage:n = { general },
3389 subsectiontocframe~template .default:n = { gotham~simple },
3390 subsectiontocframe~template .code:n = { \__gotham_set_template:nn{toc~subsection~frame}{#1}
3391 }
3392 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }
3393 {
3394 % subsectiontocframe default
3395 subsectiontocframe~default .choice:,
3396 subsectiontocframe~default .usage:n = { general },
3397 subsectiontocframe~default .default:n = { true },
3398
3399 subsectiontocframe~default / true .code:n = { \booltrue{subsectionContent} },
3400 subsectiontocframe~default / on .code:n = { \booltrue{subsectionContent} },
3401 subsectiontocframe~default / enable .code:n = { \booltrue{subsectionContent} },
3402
3403 subsectiontocframe~default / false .code:n = { \boolfalse{subsectionContent} },
3404 subsectiontocframe~default / off .code:n = { \boolfalse{subsectionContent} },
3405 subsectiontocframe~default / disable .code:n = { \boolfalse{subsectionContent} },
3406
3407 subsectiontocframe~default / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~i
3408 }

```

(End of definition for inner key - interface. This function is documented on page ??.)

Environments styles

`\gotham@blocksep` `blocksep` and `blockadjust` lengths used in `\gotham@block` definition. While `gotham@strut` `\gotham@blockadjust` is a command to ensure verticale spacing equivalent to a line.

```

3409 \newlength{\gotham@blocksep}
3410 \newlength{\gotham@blockadjust}
3411 \setlength{\gotham@blocksep}{0.75ex}
3412 \setlength{\gotham@blockadjust}{0.25ex}
3413 \providecommand{\gotham@strut}{
3414 \vphantom{ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZabcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz} (/)}

```

3415 }

(End of definition for `\gotham@blocksep` and `\gotham@blockadjust`. These variables are documented on page ??.)

`\gotham@parskip` length parskip defined by gotham and the linespread are adjusted.

`\linespread`

```
3416 \newlength{\gotham@parskip}
3417 \setlength{\gotham@parskip}{0.5em}
3418 \setlength{\parskip}{\gotham@parskip}
3419 \linespread{1.15}
```

(End of definition for `\gotham@parskip` and `\linespread`. These variables are documented on page ??.)

`\newcommand{\gotham@block}[1]`

The three different block environments differ only in their colours. Rather than repeat the essentially the same template three times, we use the auxiliary macro `\gotham@block` to define all three templates.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-043.

```
3420 \providecommand{\gotham@block}[1]{
3421   \par\vskip\medskipamount
3422   \setlength{\parskip}{0pt}
3423
3424   % If a background color is defined for the block title or body, we need to add a little bit
3425   % Ideally, this would be accomplished by setting |colsep=0.75ex|, which is intended to add
3426   % Unfortunately, |colsep| also adds this separation if the background color is inherited, e
3427   % (The technical reason for this boils down to the fact that the |\ifx| directive does not
3428   %
3429   % To achieve the correct spacing for |alertblock|s and |exampleblock|s as well as for norma
3430   %
3431   % If the |block title| background is empty, or the user has explicitly removed the backgrou
3432   \ifbeamercolorempy[bg]{block~title#1}{%
3433     \begin{beamercolorbox}[rightskip=0pt~plus~4em]{block~title#1}
3434   }{
3435     \ifbeamercolorempy[bg]{block~title}{
3436       \begin{beamercolorbox}[rightskip=0pt~plus~4em]{block~title#1}
3437     }
3438     % Otherwise, if the |block title| has a background, we set the padding based on |\gotham@
3439     % However, we have to visually compensate for the |\gotham@strut| added to the block title
3440     %
3441     {
3442       \begin{beamercolorbox}[
3443         sep=\dimexpr\gotham@blocksep-\gotham@blockadjust\relax,
3444         leftskip=\gotham@blockadjust,
```

```

3445     rightskip=\dimexpr\gotham@blockadjust~plus~4em\relax,
3446   ]{block~title#1}
3447 }
3448 }
3449 % We can now set the contents of the |block title|.
3450 % The zero-width but positive-height box |\gotham@strut| ensures that the block title box h
3451 %
3452 \usebeamerfont*{block~title#1}
3453 \gotham@strut
3454 \insertblocktitle
3455 \gotham@strut
3456 \end{beamercolorbox}
3457 % Next, we typeset the |block body|.
3458 % This the code is similar to, but simpler than, the |block title| code since we don't need
3459 \nointerlineskip
3460 \ifbeamercoloreempty[bg]{block~body#1}{
3461   \begin{beamercolorbox}[vmode]{block~body#1}
3462 }{
3463   \ifbeamercoloreempty[bg]{block~body}{
3464     \begin{beamercolorbox}[vmode]{block~body#1}
3465   }{
3466     \begin{beamercolorbox}[sep=\gotham@blocksep, vmode]{block~body#1}
3467     \vspace{-\gotham@parskip}
3468   }
3469 }
3470 \usebeamerfont{block~body#1}
3471 \setlength{\parskip}{\gotham@parskip}
3472 }
3473 % This concludes the auxiliary macro |\gotham@block|.

```

(End of definition for `\newcommand{\gotham@block}[1]`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`\defbeamertemplate{block~begin}{gotham}` We could define the block beamer templates using the auxiliary macro `\gotham@block....` Yet, following the precious advice from Sam Carter <https://github.com/jolars/moloch/issues/6>, we should keep beamer blocks. But of course, one can go back to metropolis style using the commented lines here.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-043.

```

3474 % \defbeamertemplate*{block~begin}{gotham}{\gotham@block{}}
3475 % \defbeamertemplate*{block~alerted~begin}{gotham}{\gotham@block{~alerted}}
3476 % \defbeamertemplate*{block~example~begin}{gotham}{\gotham@block{~example}}
3477 % \defbeamertemplate*{block~end}{gotham}{\end{beamercolorbox}\vspace*{0.2ex}}
3478 % \defbeamertemplate*{block~alerted~end}{gotham}{\end{beamercolorbox}\vspace*{0.2ex}}

```

```
3479 % \defbeamertemplate*{block~example~end}{gotham}{\end{beamercolorbox}\vspace*{0.2ex}}
```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{block~begin}{gotham}. This function is documented on page ??.)

\defbeamertemplate{block~begin}{gotham} We define the block beamer templates using the auxiliary macro \gotham@block.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-043.

```
3480 \defbeamertemplate*{itemize~item}{gotham}{%\textbullet}
3481 \large
3482 \setbeamertemplate{itemize~item}[circle]
3483 \usebeamertemplate{itemize~item}
3484 }
3485 \defbeamertemplate*{itemize~subitem}{gotham}{%$\blacktriangleright$
3486 \scriptsize
3487 \setbeamertemplate{itemize~subitem}[triangle]
3488 \usebeamertemplate{itemize~subitem}
3489 }
3490 \defbeamertemplate*{itemize~subsubitem}{gotham}{%square or -
3491 \Tiny
3492 $\blacksquare$ % \textbf{-}
3493 % \setbeamertemplate{itemize~subsubitem}[square]
3494 % \usebeamertemplate{itemize~subsubitem} % not working because the size of the square is ha
3495 }
3496
3497 %% TRY: enumitem package, enumitem and beamer are incompatible.
3498 % \setitemize[label=\usebeamerfont*{itemize~item}
3499 % \usebeamercolor[fg]{itemize~item}
3500 % \usebeamertemplate{itemize~item}}
3501 %% I tried to redefine everything to make them compatible, but it breaks the [alert] environ
3502
```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{block~begin}{gotham}. This function is documented on page ??.)

\defbeamertemplate{caption} Templates definitions for caption and footnote.

\defbeamertemplate{footnote} The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-043.

```
3503 \defbeamertemplate*{caption~label~separator}{gotham}{:-}
3504 \setbeamertemplate{caption}[numbered]
3505 \defbeamertemplate*{footnote}{gotham}{
3506 \parindent~0em\noindent
3507 \raggedright
3508 \usebeamercolor{footnote}\hbox~to~0.8em{\hfil\insertfootnotemark}\insertfootnotetext\par
```


3509 }

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{caption}` and `\defbeamertemplate{footnote}`. These functions are documented on page 35.)

Default_inner_keys Apply default key options.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-043*.

```
3510 % when no value is given, default is called.
3511 \keys_set:nn { gotham / inner } {
3512   title~page,
3513   watermark~template, watermark~default,
3514   standout~template, standin~template,
3515   partframe~template, partframe~default,
3516   sectionframe~template, sectionframe~default,
3517   subsectionframe~template, subsectionframe~default,
3518   subsubsectionframe~template, subsubsectionframe~default,
3519   tocf~template,
3520   parttoctocframe~template, parttoctocframe~default,
3521   sectiontoctocframe~template, sectiontoctocframe~default,
3522   subsectiontoctocframe~template, subsectiontoctocframe~default,
3523   % subsubsectiontoctocframe~template, subsubsectiontoctocframe~default,
3524 }
```

(End of definition for *Default inner keys*. This function is documented on page ??.)

Process_inner_keys Process package options.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-043*.

```
3525 \ProcessKeyOptions[ gotham / inner ]
3526 % \mode<all>
```

(End of definition for *Process inner keys*. This function is documented on page ??.)

```
3527 %\endinput
3528 \</inner>
```

```
3529 \*outer>
3530 \ProvidesExplPackage{beamerouterthemegotham}{2026-04-02}{1.2.5.a}{gotham outer theme}
3531 \RequirePackage{expl3}
3532 \RequirePackage{xfp}
3533 \RequirePackage{calc}
3534 \RequirePackage{tikz}
```

OUTER

Compatibility_mode_for_colors FROM COLOR THEME: useful to provide this recall when the inner theme is loaded without the color theme.

```
3535 \@ifundefined{\string\color@colorProgBar}{
3536   \providebool{darkBG} \boolfalse{darkBG}
3537   \providebool{transparentBG} \booltrue{transparentBG}
3538   \colorlet{colorBG}{white}
3539   \colorlet{colorFG}{black}
3540   \colorlet{colorFrametitle}{purple}
3541   \colorlet{colorStandout}{purple}
3542   \colorlet{colorStandin}{purple}
3543   \colorlet{colorTitlepage}{purple}
3544   \colorlet{colorFiligrane}{gray}
3545   \colorlet{colorBackElement}{gray}
3546   \colorlet{colorProgBar}{orange}
3547   \colorlet{colorAlert}{red}
3548   \colorlet{colorExample}{green}
3549   \setbeamercolor{progress~bar}{
3550     use=alerted~text,
3551     fg=colorProgBar,
3552     bg=alerted~text.fg!50!black!30
3553   }
3554   \setbeamercolor{progress~bar~in~head/foot}{%
3555     use=progress~bar,
3556     parent=progress~bar
3557   }
3558   \setbeamercolor{progress~bar~in~part~page}{
3559     use=progress~bar,
3560     parent=progress~bar
3561   }
3562   \setbeamercolor{progress~bar~in~section~page}{
3563     use=progress~bar,
3564     parent=progress~bar
3565   }
3566   \setbeamercolor{progress~bar~in~splitvert}{
3567     use=progress~bar,
3568     parent=progress~bar
3569   }
3570   \setbeamercolor{frametitleSection}{use=primary~palette, bg=, fg=primary~palette.bg}
3571   \setbeamercolor{standout}{use=primary~palette, bg=colorStandout, fg=primary~palette.bg}
3572   \setbeamercolor{standin}{use=normal~text, bg=colorStandin, fg=normal~text.fg}
3573   \setbeamercolor{section~in~toc}{use=normal~text, parent=normal~text,}
```

```

3574 \setbeamercolor{subsection~in~toc}{use=normal~text, parent=normal~text,}
3575 \setbeamercolor{subsubsection~in~toc}{use=normal~text, parent=normal~text,}
3576 }{
3577 % else the colors are defined: this is fine.
3578 }

```

(End of definition for Compitibility mode for colors. This function is documented on page ??.)

`\l_gotham_template_name_prop` Dictionary/map of template elements and predefined option according to the context. Naming convention: template/What/Who, i.e. Name: key=background canvas/watermark, value = gotham draft

```

3579 \prop_if_exist:NTF \l_gotham_template_name_prop
3580 {}{
3581 % if not defined than define it.
3582 \prop_new:N \l_gotham_template_name_prop
3583 }

```

(End of definition for \l_gotham_template_name_prop.)

`\l_gotham_tmpa_seq` tmp variables

`\l_gotham_tmpa_tl`
`\l_gotham_tmpp_tl`

```

3584 \seq_if_exist:NTF \l_gotham_tmpa_seq
3585 {}{
3586 % sequence
3587 \seq_new:N \l_gotham_tmpa_seq
3588 }
3589 \tl_if_exist:NTF \l_gotham_tmpa_tl
3590 {}{
3591 % token list A
3592 \tl_new:N \l_gotham_tmpa_tl
3593 }
3594 \tl_if_exist:NTF \l_gotham_tmpp_tl
3595 {}{
3596 % token list B
3597 \tl_new:N \l_gotham_tmpp_tl
3598 }

```

(End of definition for \l_gotham_tmpa_seq, \l_gotham_tmpa_tl, and \l_gotham_tmpp_tl.)

`__gotham_set_prop_template:nn`

- #1 : element name (from beamer doc) in other word, the name the template category
- #2 : predefined option (from beamer doc)

Function that store in a map the name a template use later. The following naming convention is used: Template/What/Who Name: watermark/gotham draft. The means for example that if a beamer template is defined using `\defbeamertemplate{background}{watermark/gotham}` then the function has to be call using `__gotham_set_prop_template{background/watermark}{gotham}` that will filled internally the map using the `\l3` command `\prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop`. If the template name given as input does not exist, an error is raised.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-044.

```
3599 \cs_if_exist:NTF \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn {}{
3600 % if it doesn't exist, then create it.
3601 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn
3602 {
3603 % Check if the first argument contains a /
3604 \tl_if_in:nnTF { #1 } { / }
3605 {
3606 % Split the first around the /
3607 \seq_set_split:Nnn \l__gotham_tmpa_seq { / } { #1 }
3608 \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_tmpa_tl { \seq_item:Nn \l__gotham_tmpa_seq { 1 } }
3609 \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_tmpb_tl { \seq_item:Nn \l__gotham_tmpa_seq { 2 } }
3610 % Check if template exist
3611 \cs_if_exist:cTF {beamer@@tmpop@\exp_not:V \l__gotham_tmpa_tl @\exp_not:V \l__gotham_tmpb_tl}{
3612 % set the value in the map, so it can be called later.
3613 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {#1} {#2}
3614 % \setbeamertemplate{#1}[#2]
3615 }{
3616 \PackageError{beamerthemegotham}
3617 {The~beamer~template~named~'\l__gotham_tmpa_tl'~with~the~option~'\l__gotham_tmpb_tl/#2'~
3618 {helping~message}
3619 }
3620 }{% false -> error
3621 \PackageError{beamerthemegotham}
3622 {
3623 When~using~'\c_backslash_str\cs_to_str:N \__gotham_set_prop_template'~the~first~argument
3624 As~example:~if~'\c_backslash_str defbeamertemplate{background}{watermark/gotham~draft}'~
3625 }{helping~message}
3626 }
3627 }
3628 }
```

`__gotham_add_beamerframe_key:n`

#1 : Name of the option to add, this name should also correspond to the name of the environment followed by the suffix 'env'.

Function to add an option of a frame using an environment. For example, if the name 'optionA' is the argument given to the function, an frame option named 'optionA' will be added, and this option will surround the frame with the environment named 'optionAenv'. So, the environment 'optionA' must have been declared before.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-038.

```
3629 \seq_if_exist:NTF \l__gotham_frameoption_tmp_seq {}{
3630   % Define the sequence of frameoptions environments to close
3631   \seq_new:N \l__gotham_frameoption_tmp_seq
3632 }
3633
3634 \cs_if_exist:NTF \__gotham_add_beamerframe_key:n {}{
3635   % if it doesn't exist, then create it.
3636
3637   % Define the command to add frameoptions
3638   \cs_new_protected:Nn \__gotham_add_beamerframe_key:n {
3639     \define@key{beamerframe}{#1}[true]{
3640       \begin{#1env}
3641       \seq_put_left:Nn \l__gotham_frameoption_tmp_seq { \end{#1env} }
3642     }
3643   }
3644
3645   % At the end of frames close the opened environments.
3646   \apptocmd{\beamer@reseteecodes}{
3647     % Join elements in the queue without separator then output the result
3648     \seq_use:Nn \l__gotham_frameoption_tmp_seq {}
3649     % clear working queue
3650     \seq_clear:N \l__gotham_frameoption_tmp_seq
3651   }{}{}
3652 }
```

`__gotham_set_template:nn`

#1 : element name (from beamer doc) in other word, the name the template category
#2 : predefined option (from beamer doc)

Function to set a beamertemplate with an option if it exists, otherwise an error is raised. Unfortunately, (as far as I know) it not possible to test if the element name exists independently from the predefined option.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-038.

```
3653 \cs_if_exist:NTF \__gotham_set_template:nn {}{
3654   % If it doesn't exist, then create it.
3655
3656   % Define the command to set template if it exists.
3657   \cs_new_protected:Nn \__gotham_set_template:nn
3658   {
3659     \cs_if_exist:cTF {beamer@@tmpop@#1@#2} {
3660       \setbeamertemplate{#1}[#2]
3661     }{
3662       \PackageError{beamerinnerthemegotham}
3663       {The~beamer~template~named~'#1'~with~the~option~'#2'~does~not~exist}
3664       {helping~message~unknown~setbeamertemplate~option}
3665     }
3666   }
3667 }
```

Sidebar

`\sidebarRightHOffset` lengths between borders (right and left) and the commands (`\gothamRightFiligrane`
`\sidebarLeftHOffset` and `\gothamLeftFiligrane`) used inside `\setbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~right}[default/got.`
(left respectively).

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-044.

```
3668 % sidebar lengths
3669 \newlength{\sidebarRightHOffset}
3670 \newlength{\sidebarLeftHOffset}
3671 \setlength{\sidebarRightHOffset}{-2.5ex}
3672 \setlength{\sidebarLeftHOffset}{+0.5ex}
```

(End of definition for `\sidebarRightHOffset` and `\sidebarLeftHOffset`. These variables are documented on page 36.)

`\gothamRightFiligrane` Commands used internally by `\setbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~right}[default/gotham~filigrane]`
`\gothamLeftFiligrane` (left respectively), that are empty by default. But these commands can be simply rede-

fined to custom watermarks (filigrane) in sidebars.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-044.

```

3673 % Command to add filigrane/edging in sidebar
3674 \providecommand{\gothamRightFiligrane}{
3675 % left empty intentionally
3676 % \rotatebox{90}{gotham right filigrane pattern}
3677 }
3678 \providecommand{\gothamLeftFiligrane}{
3679 % left empty intentionally
3680 % \rotatebox{-90}{\hspace*{5em} gotham left filigrane pattern}
3681 }

```

(End of definition for \gothamRightFiligrane and \gothamLeftFiligrane. These functions are documented on page 36.)

`\defbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~right}{} \defbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~left}{} Definitions of \defbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~right} (respectively \defbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~left}) that are used by gotham by default.`

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-044.

```

3682 \defbeamertemplate{sidebar~right}{default/beamer}{
3683 \vfill
3684 \llap{\insertlogo\hskip0.1cm}
3685 \vskip2pt
3686 \llap{\usebeamertemplate***{navigation~symbols}\hskip0.1cm}
3687 \vskip2pt
3688 }
3689 \defbeamertemplate{sidebar~right}{default/empty}{}
3690 \defbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~right}{default/empty}{}
3691 \defbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~right}{default/gotham~filigrane}{
3692 % pull to the left otherwise, the filigrane is outside of the frame.
3693 \hspace*{\sidebarRightHOffset}
3694 \gothamRightFiligrane
3695 }
3696 \defbeamertemplate{sidebar~left}{default/empty}{}
3697 \defbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~left}{default/empty}{}
3698 \defbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~left}{default/gotham~filigrane}{
3699 \hspace*{\sidebarLeftHOffset}
3700 \gothamLeftFiligrane
3701 }
3702 % Add the template to the prop (dictionary) of background template to use according to the s
3703 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {sidebar~canvas~left/default} {gotham~filigrane}
3704 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {sidebar~canvas~right/default} {gotham~filigrane}

```

```

3705 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {sidebar~left/default} {empty}
3706 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {sidebar~right/default} {beamer}

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~right}{}` and `\defbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~left}{}`.
These functions are documented on page ??.)

\l_gotham_defaultEdging Boolean variable to display the edging by default (or not).

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-044*.

```

3707 \bool_new:N \l_gotham_defaultEdging
3708 \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_defaultEdging
3709 % At every new frame, reset the options to default (unless some options/keys are given)
3710 \BeforeBeginEnvironment{frame}{
3711   \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_defaultEdging {
3712     \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~left}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {sidebar~left/default}]
3713     \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~right}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {sidebar~right/default}]
3714   }{
3715     % false
3716     \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~left}[default/empty]
3717     \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~right}[default/empty]
3718   }
3719 }

```

(End of definition for `\l_gotham_defaultEdging`. This function is documented on page 36.)

`]\begin{frame}[edging]` Add a frame option `edging` to display an empty sidebar canvas canvas. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-044*.

```

3720 % bool to trigger the add of edging in sidebar canvas
3721 \newenvironment{edgingenv}{
3722   \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~left}[
3723     default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {sidebar~canvas~left/default}
3724   ]
3725   \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~right}[
3726     default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {sidebar~canvas~right/default}
3727   ]
3728 }{}
3729 \__gotham_add_beamerframe_key:n {edging}

```

(End of definition for `\begin{frame}[edging]`. This function is documented on page 36.)

`\begin{frame}[noedging]` Add a frame option `noedging` to do not display an empty sidebar canvas. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: `gotham-test-044`.

```

3730 % bool to trigger the add of noedging in sidebar canvas
3731 \newenvironment{noedgingenv}{
3732   \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~left}[default/empty]
3733   \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~right}[default/empty]
3734 }{}
3735 \__gotham_add_beamerframe_key:n {noedging}

```

(End of definition for `\begin{frame}[noedging]`. This function is documented on page [36](#).)

`outer_key_~_interface` Controls the outer settings for sidebar canvas right and sidebar canvas left.

The following test files are used for this code: `gotham-test-044`.

```

3736 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }
3737 {
3738   % sidebar~canvas~right template
3739   sidebar~canvas~right~template .usage:n = { general },
3740   sidebar~canvas~right~template .default:n = { gotham~filigrane },
3741   sidebar~canvas~right~template .code:n = { \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn{sidebar~canvas~right}
3742 }
3743 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }
3744 {
3745   % sidebar~canvas~left template
3746   sidebar~canvas~left~template .usage:n = { general },
3747   sidebar~canvas~left~template .default:n = { gotham~filigrane },
3748   sidebar~canvas~left~template .code:n = { \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn{sidebar~canvas~left}
3749 }
3750 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
3751   % edging default
3752   edging~default .choice:,
3753   edging~default .usage:n = { general },
3754   edging~default .default:n = { false },
3755
3756   edging~default / true .code:n = { \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_defaultEdging },
3757   edging~default / on .code:n = { \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_defaultEdging },
3758   edging~default / enable .code:n = { \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_defaultEdging },
3759
3760   edging~default / false .code:n = { \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_defaultEdging },
3761   edging~default / off .code:n = { \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_defaultEdging },

```

```

3762 edging~default / disable .code:n = { \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_defaultEdging },
3763
3764 edging~default / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~is~unknown
3765 }

```

(End of definition for outer key - interface. This function is documented on page ??.)

Navigation & Logo

`\defbeamertemplate*{navigation~symbols}{empty}` Apply the empty navigation symbol template by default.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-045*.

```

3766 \defbeamertemplate*{navigation~symbols}{empty}{}

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate*{navigation~symbols}{empty}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`\setbeamertemplate{navigation~symbols}{horizontal}` From Beamer default theme.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-045*.

```

3767 % \setbeamertemplate{navigation~symbols}[vertical]
3768 % \setbeamertemplate{navigation~symbols}[only~frame~symbol]
3769 % \setbeamertemplate{navigation~symbols}[default]% = horizontal
3770 % \defbeamertemplate{navigation~symbols}{horizontal}{
3771 %   \usebeamercolor[fg]{navigation~symbols}
3772 %   \insertslidenavigationssymbol
3773 %   \insertframenavigationssymbol
3774 %   \insertsubsectionnavigationssymbol
3775 %   \insertsectionnavigationssymbol
3776 %   \insertdocnavigationssymbol
3777 %   \insertbackfindforwardnavigationssymbol
3778 % }

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{navigation~symbols}{horizontal}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`\defbeamertemplate{logo}{empty}` Template used sometimes to have no logo on specific frames.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-045*.

```

3779 \defbeamertemplate{logo}{empty}{}

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{logo}{empty}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`]\begin{frame}[nologo]` Add a frame option `nologo`, if you do not want your logo to be displayed. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: `gotham-test-045`.

```
3780 % bool to trigger the add of nologo action on frame.
3781 \newenvironment{nologoenv}{
3782   \setbeamertemplate{logo}[empty]
3783 }{}
3784 \l__gotham_add_beamerframe_key:n {nologo}
```

(End of definition for `\begin{frame}[nologo]`. This function is documented on page [37](#).)

Headline & Frametitle

Headline

`\defbeamertemplate{headline}{default/gotham}` The headline template is empty by default but can be changed when using progress bar or the current section.

The following test files are used for this code: `gotham-test-046`, `gotham-test-046b`, `gotham-test-047`.

```
3785 \defbeamertemplate{headline}{default/gotham}{}
3786 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {headline/default} {gotham}
```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{headline}{default/gotham}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`\defbeamertemplate{headline}{default/gotham-section}` The headline template used to print the current section name and subsection. This template is used with `circlehead` progress bar

The following test files are used for this code: `gotham-test-046`, `gotham-test-046b`, `gotham-test-047`.

```
3787 \defbeamertemplate{headline}{default/gotham-section}{
3788   \begin{beamercolorbox}[wd=1.0\paperwidth, ht=2.5ex, dp=1.4ex, left]{headfoot}
3789   \usebeamerfont{section-in-head/foot}\hspace*{3.5ex}
3790   \usebeamertemplate{section-in-head/foot}
3791   \end{beamercolorbox}
3792 }
```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{headline}{default/gotham-section}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

Frametitle

`\gothamFrametitleToppading` Dimensions of lengths used in the frametitle: top, bottom, left and right padding. All of them are equal to 2.2ex by default.

`\gothamFrametitleBottompadding`

`\gothamFrametitleLeftpadding`

`\gothamFrametitleRightpadding`

```

3793 \newlength{\gothamFrametitleToppading}
3794 \newlength{\gothamFrametitleBottompadding}
3795 \newlength{\gothamFrametitleLeftpadding}
3796 \newlength{\gothamFrametitleRightpadding}
3797 \setlength{\gothamFrametitleToppading}{2.2ex}
3798 \setlength{\gothamFrametitleBottompadding}{2.2ex}
3799 \setlength{\gothamFrametitleLeftpadding}{2.2ex}
3800 \setlength{\gothamFrametitleRightpadding}{2.2ex}
3801 % \gotham@strut from inner
3802 \providecommand{\gotham@strut}{
3803   \vphantom{ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZabcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz (/)}
3804 }

```

(End of definition for `\gothamFrametitleToppading` and others. These variables are documented on page 37.)

`\gotham@frametitlestrut@start`

Commands used to control the space over and under the title in frametitle.

`\gotham@frametitlestrut@end`

The following test files are used for this code: `gotham-test-046`, `gotham-test-046b`, `gotham-test-047`.

```

3805 \providecommand{\gotham@frametitlestrut@start}{
3806   \rule{0pt}{\gothamFrametitleToppading +
3807     \totalheightof{
3808       \ifcsdef{gotham@frametitleformat}{\gotham@frametitleformat{X}}{X}
3809     }
3810   }
3811 }
3812 \providecommand{\gotham@frametitlestrut@end}{
3813   \rule[-\gothamFrametitleBottompadding]{0pt}{\gothamFrametitleBottompadding}
3814 }

```

(End of definition for `\gotham@frametitlestrut@start` and `\gotham@frametitlestrut@end`. These functions are documented on page ??.)

```
\gothamInstituteLogoSquare[height]\defbeamertemplate{includeLogo}{default/gotham-square} \gothamInstituteLogoSquare
[height]
```

Command to include the desired logo and a template used to add it to the frametitle. For example you can do `\renewcommand{\gothamInstituteLogoSquare}[1][4ex]{\includegraphics[he`

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-046, gotham-test-047.

```
3815 \providecommand{\gothamInstituteLogoSquare}[1][4ex]{
3816   \includegraphics[height=#1]{gotham-logo.pdf}
3817 }
3818 \defbeamertemplate{includeLogo}{default/gotham-square}{
3819   \gothamInstituteLogoSquare
3820 }
3821 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {includeLogo/default} {gotham-square}
```

```
emplate{includeLogo}{default/gotham-circle} Template used in frametitle when the option progress bar= circlehead is activated.
```

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-046b.

```
3822 \defbeamertemplate{includeLogo}{default/gotham-circle}{
3823   \gothamProgressCircle
3824 }
```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{includeLogo}{default/gotham-circle}. This function is documented on page ??.)

```
emplate{includeLogo}{default/gotham-circle} Template to make sure the logo will remain centered and to do not change the height of
the line when included. This template is used to include logo in frametitle.
```

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-046b.

```
3825 \defbeamertemplate{instituteLogo}{default/gotham}{
3826   % \raisebox{lift}[height][depth]{text}
3827   \raisebox{0pt}[0pt][0pt]{
3828     \raisebox{.5\fontcharht\font'E-0.5\height}{
3829       % \setbeamertemplate{}[]
3830       \setbeamertemplate{includeLogo}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {incl
3831       \usebeamertemplate{includeLogo}
3832     }
3833   }
3834 }
3835 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {instituteLogo/default} {gotham}
```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{includeLogo}{default/gotham-circle}. This function is documented on page ??.)

`\gothamFrameSubtitleSep` Hyphen used as separator between title of the frame and its subtitle (within frametitle template).

The following test files are used for this code: `gotham-test-047`.

```

3836 \providecommand{\gothamFrameSubtitleSep}{
3837 % \[-.42em] % if newline (as default Beamer)
3838 % or if same line with a -- separator.
3839 \ ----
3840 }
```

`\gothamFramesubtitleStrutend` Length used in `vspace` at the end of framesubtitle.

```

3841 \newlength{\gothamFramesubtitleStrutend}
3842 \setlength{\gothamFramesubtitleStrutend}{0pt}
3843 % \setlength{\gothamFramesubtitleStrutend}{-1.25ex} %% When \newcommand{\gothamFrameSubtitle
```

(End of definition for `\gothamFramesubtitleStrutend`. This variable is documented on page 38.)

`ate{frametitle}{default/gotham-subsameline}` Template for frametitle include subtitle on the same line and a logo a flushed left.

The following test files are used for this code: `gotham-test-047`.

```

3844 \defbeamertemplate{frametitle}{default/gotham~subsameline}{
3845 \nointerlineskip
3846 \begin{beamercolorbox}[
3847 wd=\paperwidth,
3848 sep=0pt,
3849 leftskip=\gothamFrametitleLeftpadding,
3850 rightskip=\gothamFrametitleRightpadding,
3851 ]{frametitle}
3852 \gotham@frametitlestrut@start
3853 \insertframetitle
3854 \ifx\insertframesubtitle\@empty
3855 %% if subtitle to the frame is empty
3856 \else
3857 %% if not empty: add subtitle
3858 {\usebeamerfont{framesubtitle}\usebeamercolor[fg]{framesubtitle}\gothamFrameSubtitleSep \
3859 \vspace*{\gothamFramesubtitleStrutend}
3860 \fi
3861 \nolinebreak
3862 %% Add logo
3863 \hfill{
3864 \setbeamertemplate{instituteLogo}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {in
```

```

3865 \usebeamertemplate{instituteLogo}
3866 }
3867 \gotham@frametitlestrut@end
3868 \end{beamercolorbox}
3869 }
3870 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {frametitle/default} {gotham~subsameline}

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{frametitle}{default/gotham~subsameline}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`e{framesubtitle}{default/gotham~subnewline}` Template for framesubtitle include subtitle on the same line and a logo a flushed left.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-047*.

```

3871 \dim_new:N \l__gotham_framesubtitle_subnewline_strutend_dim
3872 \defbeamertemplate{framesubtitle}{default/gotham~subnewline}{
3873 \nointerlineskip
3874 \begin{beamercolorbox}[
3875 wd=\paperwidth,
3876 sep=0pt,
3877 leftskip=\gothamFrametitleLeftpadding,
3878 rightskip=\gothamFrametitleRightpadding,
3879 ]{frametitle}
3880 % put the subtitle in a raisebox to have no influence on the result.
3881 \raisebox{0pt}[0pt][0pt]{
3882 \raisebox{-0.3ex}{
3883 { \usebeamerfont{framesubtitle}\usebeamercolor[fg]{framesubtitle}\insertframesubtitle}
3884 }
3885 }
3886 % add 1ex to take into account the subtitle height.
3887 \dim_set:Nn \l__gotham_framesubtitle_subnewline_strutend_dim {1.ex+\gothamFramesubtitleStrutendDim}
3888 \vspace{\l__gotham_framesubtitle_subnewline_strutend_dim}
3889 \end{beamercolorbox}
3890 }
3891 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {framesubtitle/default} {gotham~subnewline}

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{framesubtitle}{default/gotham~subnewline}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`e{framesubtitle}{default/gotham~subnewline}` Template for frametitle and a logo a flushed left then the subtitle on a new line.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-047*.

```

3892 \defbeamertemplate{frametitle}{default/gotham~subnewline}{
3893 \nointerlineskip
3894 \begin{beamercolorbox}[

```

```

3895 wd=\paperwidth,
3896 sep=0pt,
3897 leftskip=\gothamFrametitleLeftpadding,
3898 rightskip=\gothamFrametitleRightpadding,
3899 ]{frametitle}
3900 \gotham@frametitlestrut@start
3901 \insertframetitle
3902 \nolinebreak
3903 \hfill{
3904   \setbeamertemplate{instituteLogo}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {instituteLogo}]
3905   \usebeamertemplate{instituteLogo}
3906 }
3907 \gotham@frametitlestrut@end
3908 \end{beamercolorbox}
3909 %% End of the frametitle box, start then use the subtitle template if needed.
3910 \ifx\insertframesubtitle\@empty
3911   %% if subtitle to the frame is not empty
3912 \else
3913   % reduce vertical space to have a 1pt overlap, so no white line appears with vectorial view
3914   \vspace*{-1pt}
3915   % add the subtitle
3916   \setbeamertemplate{framesubtitle}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {framesubtitle}]
3917   % \setbeamertemplate{framesubtitle}%[framesubtitle/default]
3918   \usebeamertemplate{framesubtitle}
3919 \fi
3920 }

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{framesubtitle}{default/gotham-subnewline}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

outer_key_{}_interface Controls the outer settings for frametitle and framesubtitle.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-047*.

```

3921 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
3922   % frametitle template
3923   frametitle~template .usage:n = { general },
3924   frametitle~template .default:n = { gotham~subsameline },
3925   frametitle~template .code:n = {
3926     \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn{frametitle/default}{#1}
3927     \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {frametitle}]
3928   }
3929 }
3930 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
3931   % framesubtitle template

```



```

3932 framesubtitle~template .usage:n = { general },
3933 framesubtitle~template .default:n = { gotham~subnewline },
3934 framesubtitle~template .code:n = {
3935   \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn{framesubtitle/default}{#1}
3936   \setbeamertemplate{framesubtitle}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {fra
3937 }
3938 }

```

(End of definition for outer key - interface. This function is documented on page ??.)

Continuation

`te{frametitle-continuation}{default/beamer}` Template for numerotation of frametitle when a frame are continuing on several pages (allowed with the beamer option `allowframebreaks`). Beamer theme (by default) is using roman number with uppercase.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-047.

```

3939 \defbeamertemplate{frametitle-continuation}{default/beamer}{
3940   \usebeamerfont{frametitle}
3941   {
3942     \MakeUppercase{\romannumeral \insertcontinuationcount}
3943   }
3944 }

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{frametitle-continuation}{default/beamer}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`plate{frametitle-continuation}{default/tot}` Template for numerotation of frametitle when a frame are continuing on several pages (allowed with the beamer option `allowframebreaks`). This template is using arabic number slash over the total number of page for this frame.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-047.

```

3945 \defbeamertemplate{frametitle-continuation}{default/tot}{
3946   \usebeamerfont{frametitle}
3947   {
3948     \textmd{%
3949       [\insertcontinuationcount
3950       \,/,\,%
3951       \the\numexpr\beamer@endpageofframe+1-\beamer@startpageofframe
3952       ]%
3953     }%
3954   }
3955 }

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{frametitle-continuation}{default/tot}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`te{frametitle-continuation}{default/gotham}` Template for numerotation of frametitle when a frame are continuing on several pages (allowed with the beamer option `allowframebreaks`). Gotham theme (by default) is using roman number with lowercase.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-047*.

```

3956 \defbeamertemplate{frametitle-continuation}{default/gotham}{
3957   \usebeamerfont{frametitle}
3958   {
3959     %\small
3960     (\romannumeral \insertcontinuationcount)
3961   }
3962 }
3963 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {frametitle-continuation/default} {gotham}

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{frametitle-continuation}{default/gotham}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`outer_key_{}_interface` Controls the outer settings for frametitle continuation.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-047*.

```

3964 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
3965   % frametitle template
3966   frametitle-continuation-template .usage:n = { general },
3967   frametitle-continuation-template .default:n = { gotham },
3968   frametitle-continuation-template .code:n = {
3969     \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn{frametitle-continuation/default}{#1}
3970     \setbeamertemplate{frametitle-continuation}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name
3971   }
3972 }

```

(End of definition for `outer key - interface`. This function is documented on page ??.)

Footer & Footline

Footline

`\defbeamertemplate{footline}{empty}` Empty footline template used when the option `nofootline` is given.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-048*.

```

3973 \defbeamertemplate{footline}{empty}{}

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{footline}{empty}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`]\begin{frame}[nofootline]` Add a frame option `nofootline` to do not display an empty footline. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-048*.

```
3974 % bool to trigger the add of nofootline in frame.
3975 \newenvironment{nofootlineenv}{
3976   \setbeamertemplate{footline}[empty]
3977 }{}
3978 \_gotham_add_beamerframe_key:n {nofootline}
```

(End of definition for `\begin{frame}[nofootline]`. This function is documented on page 38.)

`\gothamFootlineVOffset` Lengths used in footline template.
`\gothamFootlineHeight`
`\gothamFootlineDepth`

```
3979 % Footline lengths
3980 % space between to bottom of the text (or the footnote) and the footline
3981 \newlength{\gothamFootlineVOffset}
3982 \newlength{\gothamFootlineHeight}
3983 \newlength{\gothamFootlineDepth}
3984 \newlength{\gothamFootlineHRightOffset}
3985
3986 \setlength{\gothamFootlineVOffset}{-0.5ex}
3987 \setlength{\gothamFootlineDepth}{0.1ex}
3988 \setlength{\gothamFootlineHeight}{1.5ex}
3989 \setlength{\gothamFootlineHRightOffset}{\spaceskip}
```

(End of definition for `\gothamFootlineVOffset`, `\gothamFootlineHeight`, and `\gothamFootlineDepth`. These variables are documented on page 38.)

`\defbeamertemplate*{footline}{default/gotham}` Template that is activate by default since this footline is relatively generic.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-048*.

```
3990 \defbeamertemplate*{footline}{default/gotham}{
3991   % new line to adjust the footline position.
3992   \vspace*{\gothamFootlineVOffset}
3993   \begin{beamercolorbox}[
3994     wd=\textwidth,
3995     sep=0pt,
3996     leftskip=3ex,
3997     rightskip=3ex,
```

```

3998   ht={\gothamFootlineHeight},
3999   dp={\gothamFootlineDepth},
4000 ]{footline}
4001   \usebeamerfont{page number in head/foot}
4002   \ifbeamertemplateempty{frame~footer}{
4003     %executed if empty
4004     \hfill \ \gotham@strut
4005   }{
4006     %<executed otherwise>
4007     \usebeamertemplate*{frame~footer}
4008   }
4009   \hspace{\gothamRightFooterPadding}
4010   {\usebeamertemplate{page~number~in~head/foot}}
4011   \hspace*{\gothamFootlineHRightOffset}
4012   \end{beamercolorbox}
4013 }
4014 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {footline/default} {gotham}

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate*{footline}{default/gotham}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`\begin{frame}[nopagenumber]` Add a frame option `nopagenumber` to do not display an page number locally. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-048*.

```

4015 % bool to trigger the add of nopagenumber in frame.
4016 \newenvironment{nopagenumberenv}{
4017   \setbeamertemplate{page~number~in~head/foot}[none]
4018 }{}
4019 \__gotham_add_beamerframe_key:n {nopagenumber}

```

(End of definition for `\begin{frame}[nopagenumber]`. This function is documented on page 38.)

Footer

`\gothamLeftFooterPadding` Lengths used in footer template for positioning left right and bottom.
`\gothamRightFooterPadding`
`\gothamFooterHOffset`

```

4020 \newlength{\gothamLeftFooterPadding}
4021 \newlength{\gothamRightFooterPadding}
4022 \newlength{\gothamFooterHOffset}
4023 \setlength{\gothamLeftFooterPadding}{2.0ex}
4024 \setlength{\gothamRightFooterPadding}{3.5ex}
4025 \setlength{\gothamFooterHOffset}{0pt}

```

(End of definition for `\gothamLeftFooterPadding`, `\gothamRightFooterPadding`, and `\gothamFooterHOffset`. These variables are documented on page 39.)

`\defbeamertemplate{frame~footer}{none}` Footer template used when nothing is put as footer but it will create undesired results.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-048*.

```
4026 \defbeamertemplate{frame~footer}{none}{}

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{frame~footer}{none}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`\defbeamertemplate{frame~footer}{empty}` Footer template used when `nofooter` option is given and it presevers spacing to have nice results.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-048*.

```
4027 \defbeamertemplate{frame~footer}{empty}{
4028   \hspace{\gothamLeftFooterPadding}
4029   \hfill \
4030   \gotham@strut
4031   % decrease space between progress bar and footer
4032   \vspace*{\gothamFooterHOffset}
4033 }

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{frame~footer}{empty}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`]\begin{frame}[nofooter]` Add a frame option `nofooter` to do not display an empty footer. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-048*.

```
4034 % bool to trigger the add of nofooter in frame.
4035 \newenvironment{nofootervenv}{
4036   \setbeamertemplate{frame~footer}[empty]
4037 }{}
4038 \_gotham_add_beamerframe_key:n {nofooter}

```

(End of definition for `\begin{frame}[nofooter]`. This function is documented on page 39.)

`\l_gotham_defaultRotateFooter` Boolean variable to display the rotated footer by default (or not).

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-048*.

```
4039 \bool_new:N \l_gotham_defaultRotateFooter

```

```

4040 \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_defaultRotateFooter
4041 \bool_new:N \l_gotham_RotateFooter
4042 \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_RotateFooter
4043 % At every new frame, reset the options to default (unless some options/keys are given)
4044 \BeforeBeginEnvironment{frame}{
4045   \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_defaultRotateFooter {
4046     \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_RotateFooter
4047   }{% false
4048     \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_RotateFooter
4049   }
4050 }

```

(End of definition for `\l_gotham_defaultRotateFooter`. This function is documented on page 39.)

`]\begin{frame}[rotateFooter]` Add a frame option `rotateFooter` to display a rotated footer. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-048*.

```

4051 % bool to trigger
4052 % Capture new options/keys for frames
4053 \define@key{beamerframe}{rotateFooter}[true]{
4054   \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_RotateFooter
4055 }

```

(End of definition for `\begin{frame}[rotateFooter]`. This function is documented on page 39.)

`]\begin{frame}[noRotateFooter]` Add a frame option `noRotateFooter` to display a none-rotated footer. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-048*.

```

4056 % Capture new options/keys for frames
4057 \define@key{beamerframe}{noRotateFooter}[true]{
4058   \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_RotateFooter
4059 }

```

(End of definition for `\begin{frame}[noRotateFooter]`. This function is documented on page 39.)

`outer_key_~_interface` Controls the outer settings for sidebar canvas right and sidebar canvas left.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-048*.

```

4060 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{

```

```

4061 % rotateFooter default
4062 rotateFooter~default .choice:,
4063 rotateFooter~default .usage:n = { general },
4064 rotateFooter~default .default:n = { false },
4065
4066 rotateFooter~default / true .code:n = { \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_defaultRotateFooter },
4067 rotateFooter~default / on .code:n = { \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_defaultRotateFooter },
4068 rotateFooter~default / enable .code:n = { \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_defaultRotateFooter },
4069
4070 rotateFooter~default / false .code:n = { \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_defaultRotateFooter },
4071 rotateFooter~default / off .code:n = { \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_defaultRotateFooter },
4072 rotateFooter~default / disable .code:n = { \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_defaultRotateFooter },
4073
4074 rotateFooter~default / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~is~u
4075 }

```

(End of definition for outer key - interface. This function is documented on page ??.)

```

\gothamFootlineRuleLeftPadding Lengths used in footer template.
\gothamFootlineRuleHeight
\gothamFootlineRuleLength
\gothamHposLeftRotFooter
\gothamHposRightRotFooter
\gothamVposLeftRotFooter
\gothamVposRightRotFooter
4076 \newlength{\gothamFootlineRuleLeftPadding}
4077 \newlength{\gothamFootlineRuleHeight}
4078 \newlength{\gothamFootlineRuleLength}
4079
4080 \setlength{\gothamFootlineRuleLeftPadding}{7mm}
4081 \setlength{\gothamFootlineRuleHeight}{0.0pt}
4082 % \setlength{\gothamFootlineRuleHeight}{0.5pt} % This is nice also but have a cleaner default
4083 \setlength{\gothamFootlineRuleLength}{15mm}
4084
4085 % horizontal position (in picture env) for the rotated footer.
4086 \newlength{\gothamHposLeftRotFooter}
4087 \newlength{\gothamHposRightRotFooter}
4088 \newlength{\gothamVposLeftRotFooter}
4089 \newlength{\gothamVposRightRotFooter}
4090
4091 \setlength{\gothamHposLeftRotFooter}{-7pt}
4092 \setlength{\gothamHposRightRotFooter}{2pt}
4093 \setlength{\gothamVposLeftRotFooter}{15pt}
4094 \setlength{\gothamVposRightRotFooter}{15pt}

```

(End of definition for \gothamFootlineRuleLeftPadding and others. These variables are documented on page 40.)

```

\hlenRightRotFooter Temporary variables for the horizontal length of the rotated footer
\hlenLeftRotFooter

```

```

4095 % Not used yet because I need to have a latex3 settowidth equivalent.
4096 % I will maybe take inspiration from https://tex.stackexchange.com/questions/492367/does-exp
4097 % \dim_new:N \l__gotham_HLen_rightRotFooter_dim
4098 % \dim_new:N \l__gotham_HLen_leftRotFooter_dim
4099 \newlength{\hlenRightRotFooter}
4100 \newlength{\hlenLeftRotFooter}

```

(End of definition for \hlenRightRotFooter and \hlenLeftRotFooter. These variables are documented on page ??.)

eamertemplate{frame~footer}{default/gotham} Template for frame footer used by gotham, allowing a rotated footer.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-048*.

```

4101 \providecommand{\gothamHookFooter}{}
4102 \defbeamertemplate{frame~footer}{default/gotham}{
4103   %% Add a ruler but wihtout affecting the dimensions of the footline
4104   \vbox to 0pt{
4105     % Vertical stretch to ensure proper spacing
4106     \vss
4107     \hbox to 0pt{
4108       \hspace*{\gothamFootlineRuleLeftPadding}
4109       % \usebeamercolor{frametitle}
4110       % \color{frametitle.bg}
4111       \usebeamercolor{footlineRule}
4112       \color{footlineRule.fg}
4113       \rule{\gothamFootlineRuleLength}{\gothamFootlineRuleHeight}
4114       \vspace*{
4115         \dimexpr \gothamFootlineHeight -0.25em\relax
4116       }
4117       % Horizontal stretch to ensure proper spacing
4118       \hss
4119     }
4120   }
4121   %%% Add Hook
4122   \gothamHookFooter{}
4123   %%% Add short date
4124   \hspace{\gothamLeftFooterPadding}
4125   \settowidth{\hlenLeftRotFooter}{\hspace{-\gothamLeftFooterPadding}}
4126   \addtolength{\hlenLeftRotFooter}{\gothamHposLeftRotFooter}
4127   % \ifbool{rotateFooter}{
4128   \bool_if:NTF \l__gotham_RotateFooter {
4129     % rotateFooter true
4130     \begin{picture}(0,0)(0,0)
4131       \put(\hlenLeftRotFooter,\gothamVposLeftRotFooter){\rotatebox{90}{\insertshortdate}}

```



```

4132 \end{picture}
4133 }{
4134 % rotateFooter false
4135 \insertshortdate
4136 }
4137 \hfill \
4138 %%% Add short title
4139 \hfill \ \insertshorttitle
4140 % make sure that the vertical space is constant: strut.
4141 \gotham@strut
4142 \hfill \
4143 \hfill \
4144 %%% Add short author
4145 \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_RotateFooter {
4146 % rotateFooter true
4147 \settowidth{\hlenRightRotFooter}{\hspace{\gothamRightFooterPadding}\usebeamertemplate{page
4148 \addtolength{\hlenRightRotFooter}{\gothamHposRightRotFooter}
4149 \begin{picture}(0,0)(0,0)
4150 \put(\hlenRightRotFooter,\gothamVposRightRotFooter){\rotatebox{90}{\insertshortauthor}}
4151 \end{picture}
4152 }{
4153 % rotateFooter false
4154 \insertshortauthor
4155 }
4156 %%% Decrease space between progress bar and footer
4157 \vspace*{\gothamFooterHOffset}
4158 }
4159 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {frame~footer/default} {gotham}

```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{frame~footer}{default/gotham}. This function is documented on page ??.)

`outer_key_□_□interface` Controls the outer settings for footer template.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-048*.

```

4160 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
4161 % footer template
4162 footer~template .usage:n = { general },
4163 footer~template .default:n = { gotham },
4164 footer~template .code:n = {
4165 \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn{frame~footer/default}{#1}
4166 \setbeamertemplate{frame~footer}[
4167 default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {frame~footer/default}
4168 ]

```

```

4169 }
4170 }

```

(End of definition for `outer key - interface`. This function is documented on page ??.)

Numbering

`\inserttotalframenum` We defined the number of total frame, if not defined or equal to 0 because of the first compilation, we set it to avoid arithmetical errors

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-046*.

```

4171 %
4172 \def\inserttotalframenum{100}

```

(End of definition for `\inserttotalframenum`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`beamertemplate{page-number-in-head/foot}{none}` Template to do not numbering the current frame.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-048*.

```

4173 \defbeamertemplate{page-number~in~head/foot}{none}{ }

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{page-number-in-head/foot}{none}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`\gothamCircleNumberingVshift` Length used in `raisebox` and `hspace` in circle frame numbering.

`\gothamCircleNumberingHshift`

```

4174 \newlength{\gothamCircleNumberingVshift}
4175 \newlength{\gothamCircleNumberingHshift}
4176 \setlength{\gothamCircleNumberingVshift}{1.4mm}
4177 \setlength{\gothamCircleNumberingHshift}{2.6mm}

```

(End of definition for `\gothamCircleNumberingVshift` and `\gothamCircleNumberingHshift`. These variables are documented on page 40.)

`beamertemplate{page-number-in-head/foot}{circle}` Template to add, in a circle, the number of the current frame over (slash) the total number of frames.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-048*.

```

4178 \defbeamertemplate{page-number~in~head/foot}{circle}{
4179 % horizontal space between the circle and the right part of the footer (email).
4180 \hspace{+2em}
4181 % \raisebox{lift}[height][depth]{text} => lift here = vertical space between the bottom of
4182 \raisebox{\gothamCircleNumberingVshift}[0pt][0pt]{
4183 \begin{tikzpicture}[remember~picture, overlay]
4184 \coordinate (circleCenter);

```

```

4185
4186 \usebeamercolor{frametitle}
4187
4188 \draw[fill, color=frametitle.bg] (circleCenter) circle (6mm);
4189 \draw[fill, color=frametitle.fg] (circleCenter) circle (5mm);
4190 \node[color=frametitle.bg] at (circleCenter)
4191 {\small$\sim\{\insertframenum\}\negmedspace/\negthinspace\sb{\inserttotalframenum}$}
4192 ;
4193 \end{tikzpicture}
4194 % horizontal space between the right border of the page and the center of the circle.
4195 \hspace{\gothamCircleNumberingHshift}
4196 }
4197 }

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{page-number-in-head/foot}{circle}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`outer_key_interface` Controls the outer settings for frame numbering.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-048*.

```

4198 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
4199 % numbering
4200 numbering .choice:,
4201 numbering .usage:n = { general },
4202 numbering .default:n = { none },
4203
4204 % \__gotham_set_template:nn{title~page}{#1}
4205 numbering / none .code:n = { \setbeamertemplate{page-number-in-head/foot}[none] },
4206 numbering / framenum .code:n = { \setbeamertemplate{page-number-in-head/foot}[framenum] },
4207 numbering / totalframenum .code:n = { \setbeamertemplate{page-number-in-head/foot}[totalframenum] },
4208 numbering / appendixframenum .code:n = { \setbeamertemplate{page-number-in-head/foot}[appendixframenum] },
4209 numbering / pagenum .code:n = { \setbeamertemplate{page-number-in-head/foot}[pagenum] },
4210 numbering / totalpagenum .code:n = { \setbeamertemplate{page-number-in-head/foot}[totalpagenum] },
4211 numbering / circle .code:n = { \setbeamertemplate{page-number-in-head/foot}[circle] },
4212
4213 numbering / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~is~unknown~for~ }
4214 }

```

(End of definition for `outer key - interface`. This function is documented on page ??.)

MiniFrames & Progress bar

MiniFrames

`\plate{section-in-head/foot}{default/beamer}` Template control how the section appears by default when sections are add to the headline or footline.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```

4215 \defbeamertemplate{section~in~head/foot}{default/beamer}{
4216   \insertsectionhead
4217 }
4218 \defbeamertemplate{section~in~head/foot~shaded}{default/beamer}{
4219   \color{fg!50!bg}\usebeamertemplate{section~in~head/foot}
4220 }
4221
4222 % \defbeamertemplate{includeLogo}{default/gotham~square}{
4223   \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {section~in~head/foot~shaded/default} {beamer}
4224 % \defbeamertemplate{includeLogo}{default/gotham~square}{
4225   \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {section~in~head/foot/default} {beamer}

```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{section~in~head/foot}{default/beamer}. This function is documented on page ??.)

`\ion~in~head/foot}{default/gotham~secSubsec}` Template for section and subsection in headline.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```

4226 \defbeamertemplate{section~in~head/foot}{default/gotham~secSubsec}{
4227   \insertsectionhead
4228   \ifx\insertsubsection\empty\else
4229     \ifdefempty{\subsecname}{\relax}{
4230       \ \textbar\ \insertsubsectionhead
4231     }
4232   \fi
4233 }
4234 \defbeamertemplate{section~in~head/foot~shaded}{default/gotham~secSubsec}{
4235   \insertsectionhead
4236 }

```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{section~in~head/foot}{default/gotham~secSubsec}. This function is documented on page ??.)

`\mplate{section-in-head/foot}{default/empty}` Empty template for section in headline, compensating the height of a line.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```

4237 \defbeamertemplate{section~in~head/foot}{default/empty}{
4238   \vspace{3.875ex}
4239 }

```

```

4240 \defbeamertemplate{section~in~head/foot~shaded}{default/empty}{
4241   \vspace{3.875ex}
4242 }

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{section~in~head/foot}{default/empty}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle` Temporary length variables to compute the height of the frametitle and the height of the
`\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle` paper minus the frametitle.

```

4243 \newlength{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle}
4244 \newlength{\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle}

```

(End of definition for `\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle` and `\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle`. These variables are documented on page ??.)

`d/foot, left, right}{gotham-miniframes-theme}` Template to insert the navigation bar (using miniframes) that can be added to headline (or footline) left sidebar or right sidebar.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-048*.

```

4245 \defbeamertemplate*{mini~nav~progress~head/foot}{gotham-miniframes-theme}
4246 {
4247   %,ht=1.75ex,dp=2.75ex
4248   \begin{beamercolorbox}[ignorebg]{section~in~head/foot}
4249     \hfuzz=\paperwidth
4250     \insertnavigation{\paperwidth}
4251     % \dohead
4252     \vspace{0.05cm}
4253   \end{beamercolorbox}
4254 }
4255 \defbeamertemplate*{mini~nav~progress~left}{gotham-miniframes-theme}
4256 {
4257   \settoheight{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle}{\gotham@strut}
4258   \addtolength{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle}{\gothamFrametitleToppading+\gothamFrametitleBot
4259 }
4260   \setlength{\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle}{\paperheight-\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle-\
4261 }
4262   \vspace{-0.6\paperheight}
4263   \rotatebox{90}{
4264     %,ht=1.75ex,dp=2.75ex
4265     \begin{beamercolorbox}[ignorebg]{section~in~head/foot}
4266       \hfuzz=\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle
4267       \insertnavigation{\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle}
4268       % \dohead

```

```

4269 % \vspace{0.05cm}
4270 \end{beamercolorbox}
4271 }
4272 }
4273 \defbeamertemplate*{mini-nav-progress-right}{gotham-miniframes-theme}
4274 {
4275 \settoheight{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle}{\gotham@strut}
4276 \addtolength{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle}{\gothamFrametitleToppading+\gothamFrametitleBot
4277
4278 \setlength{\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle}{\paperheight-\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle-}
4279
4280 \vspace{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle}
4281 \hspace{-2.3em}
4282 \rotatebox{-90}{
4283 % ,ht=1.75ex,dp=2.75ex
4284 \begin{beamercolorbox}[ignorebg]{section-in-head/foot}
4285 \hfuzz=\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle
4286 \insertnavigation{\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle}
4287 % \dohead
4288 % \vspace{0.05cm}
4289 \end{beamercolorbox}
4290 }
4291 }

```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate*{mini-nav-progress-head/foot left right}{gotham-miniframes-theme}.)
This function is documented on page ??.)

Select the bullets shape

\defbeamertemplate{mini-frame}{gotham-box} Template to add a new shape for miniframes gotham box.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-048*.

```

4292 \defbeamertemplate{mini-frame}{gotham-box}
4293 {
4294 \begin{pgfpicture}{0pt}{0pt}{.1cm}{.1cm}
4295 \pgfpathrectangle{\pgfpointorigin}{\pgfpoint{0.1cm}{0.1cm}}
4296 \pgfusepath{fill,stroke}
4297 \end{pgfpicture}
4298 }[action]{
4299 \setbeamersize{mini-frame-size=.14cm, mini-frame-offset=.05cm}
4300 }
4301 %
4302 \defbeamertemplate{mini-frame-in-current-subsection}{gotham-box}
4303 {

```

```

4304 \begin{pgfpicture}{0pt}{0pt}{.1cm}{.1cm}
4305 \pgfpathrectangle{\pgfpointorigin}{\pgfpoint{0.1cm}{0.1cm}}
4306 \pgfusepath{stroke}
4307 \end{pgfpicture}
4308 }

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{mini-frame}{gotham-box}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`fbeamertemplate{mini-frame}{gotham-minibox}` Template to add a new shape for miniframes `gotham minibox`.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-048*.

```

4309 \defbeamertemplate{mini-frame}{gotham-minibox}
4310 {
4311 \begin{pgfpicture}{0pt}{0pt}{.05cm}{.05cm}
4312 \pgfpathrectangle{\pgfpointorigin}{\pgfpoint{0.05cm}{0.05cm}}
4313 \pgfusepath{fill,stroke}
4314 \end{pgfpicture}
4315 }[action]{
4316 \setbeamersize{mini-frame-size=.08cm, mini-frame-offset=.05cm}
4317 }
4318 %
4319 \defbeamertemplate{mini-frame-in-current-subsection}{gotham-minibox}
4320 {
4321 \begin{pgfpicture}{0pt}{0pt}{.05cm}{.05cm}
4322 \pgfpathrectangle{\pgfpointorigin}{\pgfpoint{0.05cm}{0.05cm}}
4323 \pgfusepath{stroke}
4324 \end{pgfpicture}
4325 }

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{mini-frame}{gotham-minibox}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`amertemplate{mini-frame}{gotham-minibullet}` Template to add a new shape for miniframes `gotham minibullet`.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-048*.

```

4326 \defbeamertemplate{mini-frame}{gotham-minibullet}
4327 {
4328 \beamer@xelatex@fixminiframes
4329 \begin{pgfpicture}{0pt}{0pt}{0.05cm}{0.05cm}
4330 \pgfpathcircle{\pgfpoint{0.03cm}{0.03cm}}{0.03cm}
4331 \pgfusepath{fill,stroke}
4332 \end{pgfpicture}
4333 }[action]{

```

```

4334 \setbeamersize{mini-frame-size=.09cm, mini-frame-offset=.05cm}
4335 }
4336 %
4337 \defbeamertemplate{mini-frame-in-current-subsection}{gotham-minibullet}
4338 {
4339 \beamer@xelatex@fixminiframes
4340 \begin{pgfpicture}{0pt}{0pt}{0.05cm}{0.05cm}
4341 \pgfpathcircle{\pgfpoint{0.03cm}{0.03cm}}{0.03cm}
4342 \pgfusepath{stroke}
4343 \end{pgfpicture}
4344 }

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{mini-frame}{gotham-minibullet}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`outer_key_□_□interface` Controls the outer settings for mini frames shape template.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-048*.

```

4345 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
4346 %% mini-frames~shape
4347 % mini-frames~shape .choice:,
4348 mini-frames~shape .usage:n = { general },
4349 mini-frames~shape .default:n = { gotham-minibullet },
4350 % \__gotham_set_template:nn{title-page}{#1}
4351 mini-frames~shape .code:n = {
4352 % \__gotham_set_template:nn{mini-frames}{#1}% This can not work since this is an alias, so
4353 \setbeamertemplate{mini-frames}[#1]
4354 },
4355 % mini-frames~shape / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~is~un
4356 }

```

(End of definition for `outer key - interface`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`\defbeamertemplate*{miniframe-home}` Template to adapt Beamer to the internal modification brought by Gotham: differentiation between slide to come and those done, idem for section, subsection...

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-048*.

```

4357 \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe-home}{beamer}{
4358 % $\equiv$
4359 }
4360 \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe-current-slide}{beamer}{
4361 \usebeamertemplate{mini-frame}
4362 }
4363 \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe-done-current-section}{beamer}{

```



```

4364 \usebeamertemplate{mini-frame-in-current-subsection}
4365 }
4366 \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe-todo-current-section}{beamer}{
4367 \usebeamertemplate{mini-frame-in-current-subsection}
4368 }
4369 \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe-done-other-section}{beamer}{
4370 \usebeamertemplate{mini-frame-in-other-subsection}
4371 }
4372 \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe-todo-other-section}{beamer}{
4373 \usebeamertemplate{mini-frame-in-other-subsection}
4374 }
4375 % Templates about should appear sectioning in mini frame.
4376 % \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe-part}{beamer}{}
4377 \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe-section-current}{beamer}{}
4378 \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe-section-done}{beamer}{}
4379 \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe-section-todo}{beamer}{}
4380 \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe-subsection-current}{beamer}{}
4381 \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe-subsection-todo}{beamer}{}
4382 \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe-subsection-done}{beamer}{}
4383 % \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe-subsubsection}{beamer}{}
4384 \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe-section-done-in-other-section}{default}[1][50]
4385 {
4386 \color{fg!#1!bg}\usebeamertemplate{miniframe-section-done}
4387 }
4388 \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe-section-todo-in-other-section}{default}[1][50]
4389 {
4390 \color{fg!#1!bg}\usebeamertemplate{miniframe-section-todo}
4391 }
4392 \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe-subsection-done-in-other-section}{default}[1][50]
4393 {
4394 \color{fg!#1!bg}\usebeamertemplate{miniframe-subsection-done}
4395 }
4396 \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe-subsection-todo-in-other-section}{default}[1][50]
4397 {
4398 \color{fg!#1!bg}\usebeamertemplate{miniframe-subsection-todo}
4399 }

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate*{miniframe-home}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`\beamertemplate{miniframe-home}{gotham-mini}` Templates for miniframes using a Gotham style inspired by a miniaturization than the one from Beamer.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-048*.

```

4400 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~home}{gotham-mini}{
4401   \resizebox{0.85\beamer@boxsize}{\beamer@boxsize}{\equiv$}
4402   % \scalebox{0.5}[0.95]{\equiv$}
4403 }
4404 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~current~slide}{gotham-mini}{
4405   \usebeamercolor[fg]{alerted~text}
4406   \usebeamertemplate{mini~frame}
4407 }
4408 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~done~current~section}{gotham-mini}{
4409   \usebeamertemplate{mini~frame}
4410 }
4411 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~todo~current~section}{gotham-mini}{
4412   \usebeamertemplate{mini~frame~in~current~subsection}
4413 }
4414 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~done~other~section}{gotham-mini}[1][50]{
4415   \color{fg!#1!bg}\usebeamertemplate{mini~frame}
4416 }
4417 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~todo~other~section}{gotham-mini}[1][50]{
4418   \color{fg!#1!bg}\usebeamertemplate{mini~frame~in~other~subsection}
4419 }
4420 % Templates about should appear sectioning in mini frame.
4421 % \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~part}{gotham-mini}[1][]{
4422 %   p
4423 % }
4424 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~section~current}{gotham-mini}{
4425   \fontsize{3pt}{0pt}\selectfont
4426   % \color{blue}
4427   \tl_use:N \l__gotham_minif_tmpa_tl
4428   \hspace{1.pt}
4429 }
4430 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~section~done}{gotham-mini}{
4431   \fontsize{3pt}{0pt}\selectfont
4432   % \color{green}
4433   \tl_use:N \l__gotham_minif_tmpa_tl
4434   \hspace{1.pt}
4435 }
4436 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~section~todo}{gotham-mini}{
4437   \fontsize{3pt}{0pt}\selectfont
4438   % \color{red}
4439   \tl_use:N \l__gotham_minif_tmpa_tl
4440   \hspace{1.pt}
4441 }
4442 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~subsection~current}{gotham-mini}{

```

```

4443 \usebeamercolor[fg]{alerted-text}
4444 \hspace{-0.15pt}
4445 \resizebox{\beamer@boxsize}{!}{\hspace{-0.75pt}$\blacklozenge$}
4446 }
4447 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe-subsection-todo}{gotham-mini}{
4448 \hspace{-0.15pt}
4449 \resizebox{\beamer@boxsize}{!}{\hspace{-0.75pt}$\lozenge$}
4450 }
4451 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe-subsection-done}{gotham-mini}{
4452 \hspace{-0.15pt}
4453 \resizebox{\beamer@boxsize}{!}{\hspace{-0.75pt}$\blacklozenge$}
4454 }
4455 % \defbeamertemplate{miniframe-subsubsection}{gotham-mini}{
4456 % d
4457 % }

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{miniframe-home}{gotham-mini}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`beamertemplate{miniframe-home}{gotham-nano}` Template for Gotham mini frame style using even less space.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-048*.

```

4458 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe-home}{gotham-nano}{
4459 % \resizebox{\beamer@boxsize}{!}{\equiv$}
4460 \scalebox{0.5}[0.95]{\equiv$}
4461 }
4462 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe-current-slide}{gotham-nano}{
4463 o
4464 }
4465 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe-done-current-section}{gotham-nano}{
4466 x
4467 }
4468 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe-todo-current-section}{gotham-nano}{
4469 $\cdot$
4470 }
4471 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe-done-other-section}{gotham-nano}{
4472 x
4473 }
4474 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe-todo-other-section}{gotham-nano}{
4475 $\cdot$
4476 }
4477 % Templates about should appear sectioning in mini frame.
4478 % \defbeamertemplate{miniframe-part}{gotham-nano}[1][]{
4479 % p

```

```

4480 % }
4481 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~section~current}{gotham~nano}{
4482   \tl_use:N \l__gotham_minif_tmpa_tl
4483 }
4484 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~section~done}{gotham~nano}{
4485   \tl_use:N \l__gotham_minif_tmpa_tl
4486 }
4487 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~section~todo}{gotham~nano}{
4488   \tl_use:N \l__gotham_minif_tmpa_tl
4489 }
4490 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~subsection~current}{gotham~nano}{
4491   \usebeamercolor[fg]{alerted~text}$$\diamond$
4492 }
4493 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~subsection~todo}{gotham~nano}{
4494   $$\diamond$
4495 }
4496 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~subsection~done}{gotham~nano}{
4497   $$\diamond$
4498 }

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{miniframe~home}{gotham~nano}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`\defbeamertemplateparent{mini~frames~bundle}` Define a parent template to set the 6 templates at once.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-048*.

```

4499 \defbeamertemplateparent{mini~frames~bundle}
4500 { miniframe~home, miniframe~current~slide,
4501   miniframe~done~current~section, miniframe~todo~current~section, miniframe~done~other~section,
4502   miniframe~section~current, miniframe~section~done, miniframe~section~todo,
4503   miniframe~subsection~current, miniframe~subsection~done, miniframe~subsection~todo,
4504 }{}
4505 %\setbeamertemplate{mini~frames~bundle}[gotham~mini]%(beamer)%(gotham~nano)%

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplateparent{mini~frames~bundle}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`outer_key_~interface` Controls the outer settings for mini frames bundle template.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-050*.

```

4506 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
4507   %% mini~frames~bundle
4508   % mini~frames~bundle .choice:,
4509   mini~frames~bundle .usage:n = { general },

```

```

4510 mini~frames~bundle .default:n = { gotham~mini },
4511 % \__gotham_set_template:nn{title~page}{#1}
4512 mini~frames~bundle .code:n = {
4513   % \__gotham_set_template:nn{mini~frames}{#1}% This can not work since this is an alias, so
4514   \setbeamertemplate{mini~frames~bundle}[#1]
4515 },
4516 % mini~frames~bundle / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~is~u
4517 }

```

(End of definition for outer key - interface. This function is documented on page ??.)

MiniFrames Navigation

outer_key_~interface Controls the outer settings for mini frames compress template.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-050*.

```

4518 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
4519   % mini~frames~compress default
4520   mini~frames~compress .choice:,
4521   mini~frames~compress .usage:n = { general },
4522   mini~frames~compress .default:n = { true },
4523
4524   mini~frames~compress / true .code:n = { \beamer@compresstrue },
4525   mini~frames~compress / on .code:n = { \beamer@compresstrue },
4526   mini~frames~compress / enable .code:n = { \beamer@compresstrue },
4527
4528   mini~frames~compress / false .code:n = { \beamer@compressfalse },
4529   mini~frames~compress / off .code:n = { \beamer@compressfalse },
4530   mini~frames~compress / disable .code:n = { \beamer@compressfalse },
4531
4532   mini~frames~compress / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~is~u
4533 }

```

(End of definition for outer key - interface. This function is documented on page ??.)

\l__gotham_minif_tmpa_tl Temporary variables used for the store dimension of the miniframe subsection, check if the last section treated and the pass the value of the section to the section template.

\gotham@temp@MiniframeSubsecDim

\gotham@temp@lastSec

```

4534 \newlength{\gotham@temp@MiniframeSubsecDim}
4535 \newlength{\gotham@temp@MiniframeSecDim}
4536 \def\gotham@temp@lastSec{-1}
4537 \tl_new:N \l__gotham_minif_tmpa_tl
4538 \tl_new:N \l__gotham_minif_tmppb_tl

```

*(End of definition for \l__gotham_minif_tpa_tl, \gotham@temp@MiniframeSubsecDim, and \gotham@temp@lastSec.
These variables are documented on page ??.)*

`\renewcommand{\slideentry}` Redefinition of the `slideentry` command from Beamer in order to add home page symbol, section symbol, subsection symbol to come and done.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```

4539 % definition from Beamerbasenavigation.sty
4540 % \def\slideentry#1#2#3#4#5#6{%
4541 \renewcommand{\slideentry}[6]{%
4542     %section number, subsection number, slide number, first/last frame, page number, part number
4543 \ifnum#6=\c@part\ifnum#3>0\ifnum#6=\c@part\ifnum#1>0\ifnum#3>0 MODIF
4544 \ifbeamer@compress%
4545 \advance\beamer@xpos by1\relax%
4546 \else%
4547 \ifnum#2=0%
4548 \beamer@ypos@offset=1\relax%
4549 \fi%
4550 \beamer@xpos=#3\relax%
4551 \beamer@ypos=#2\relax%
4552 \advance\beamer@ypos by \beamer@ypos@offset\relax%
4553 \fi%
4554 %% Add section number and subsection symbol to miniframes.
4555 %% MODIF below, inspired from https://tex.stackexchange.com/questions/722523
4556 \ifnum#3=1\c@subsectionslide=#3 % if =1, so it has been reset => new section or subsection
4557 \ifnum#1>0\ifnum#2<2% => there no subsection in this section.
4558 \ifnum\gotham@temp@lastSec=#1%
4559 % this means, that we already went through: there no subsec, then the first subsec has
4560 \else%
4561 \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_minif_tmpa_tl {#1}
4562 \settowidth{\gotham@temp@MiniframeSecDim}{\usebeamertemplate{miniframe-section-current}}
4563 % \addtolength{\gotham@temp@MiniframeSecDim}{1.5pt}
4564 \hbox to Opt{%
4565 \beamer@tempdim=-\beamer@vboxoffset%
4566 \advance\beamer@tempdim by-\beamer@boxsize%
4567 \multiply\beamer@tempdim by\beamer@ypos%
4568 \advance\beamer@tempdim by -.05cm%
4569 \raise\beamer@tempdim\hbox{%
4570 \beamer@tempdim=\beamer@boxsize%
4571 \multiply\beamer@tempdim by\beamer@xpos%
4572 \advance\beamer@tempdim by -\beamer@boxsize%
4573 \advance\beamer@tempdim by -\gotham@temp@MiniframeSecDim% NEW
4574 \advance\beamer@tempdim by 1pt%
4575 \kern\beamer@tempdim%
4576 \global\beamer@section@min@dim\beamer@tempdim%
4577 \hbox{\beamer@link(#4){%
4578 % \usebeamertemplate{miniframe-section}%
4579 % if not first page then check if it is the current section.
4580 \ifnum\c@section=#1%
4581 % check if it is the current slide
4582 \ifnum\c@subsectionslide=#3%
4583 \usebeamertemplate{miniframe-section-current}
4584 \else%
4585 \ifnum\c@subsectionslide<#3

```

`gothamZerosectionframes` Boolean variable to flag if they are frame in a zeroth section.

```
4759 \providebool{gothamZerosectionframes}  
4760 \boolfalse{gothamZerosectionframes}
```

(End of definition for `gothamZerosectionframes`. This variable is documented on page 41.)

`\insertnavigation` Patches for `\insertnavigation` and `\sectionentry` to be able to adapt with spreading values.
`\sectionentry`

The following test files are used for this code: `gotham-test-048`.

```
4761 \providecommand{\gothamInsertNavlength}{  
4762 % spreading by default  
4763 \ifbool{gothamZerosectionframes}{  
4764 %true  
4765 % spreading  
4766 \hskip-0.5ex~plus~1fill  
4767 }{  
4768 %false  
4769 \hskip-1.875ex~plus~1fill  
4770 }%  
4771 }  
4772 \providecommand{\gothamPatchInsertNav}{  
4773 % Don't patch for now  
4774 \box\beamer@sectionbox\hfil\hskip.3cm  
4775 }  
4776 \providecommand{\gothamPatchSectionentry}{  
4777 % Don't patch for now  
4778 \hskip1.875ex~plus~1fill  
4779 }  
4780 \providecommand{\gothamPatchSectionbox}{  
4781 % Don't patch for now  
4782 \ht\beamer@sectionbox=1.875ex  
4783 \dp\beamer@sectionbox=0.75ex  
4784 }  
4785 \ExplSyntaxOff  
4786 % To let the 0-th section appear.  
4787 \patchcmd{\insertnavigation}{\hskip-1.875ex plus-1fill}{%  
4788 \ifnum\value{section}=0%  
4789 \ifnum\value{framenum}>0%  
4790 \hskip-0ex%  
4791 \global\booltrue{gothamZerosectionframes}%  
4792 \fi\fi%  
4793 \gothamInsertNavlength%
```



```

4794 }{}{}
4795 %% Remove hfill between sections => flush right bullet bar, if not corrected.
4796 \patchcmd{\sectionentry}{\hskip1.875ex plus 1fill}{\gothamPatchSectionentry}{}{}
4797 %% Centering the bullet bar
4798 \patchcmd{\insertnavigation}{\box\beamer@sectionbox\hfil\hskip.3cm}{\gothamPatchInsertNav}{}{}
4799 % Patch size of sectionbox
4800 \patchcmd{\insertnavigation}{\ht\beamer@sectionbox=1.875ex%
4801 \dp\beamer@sectionbox=0.75ex%
4802 }{
4803 \gothamPatchSectionbox
4804 }{}{}
4805 \patchcmd{\sectionentry}{\ht\beamer@sectionbox=1.875ex%
4806 \dp\beamer@sectionbox=0.75ex%
4807 }{
4808 \gothamPatchSectionbox
4809 }{}{}
4810 \ExplSyntaxOn

```

(End of definition for `\insertnavigation` and `\sectionentry`. These functions are documented on page ??.)

`outer_key_{}_interface` Controls the outer settings for mini frames navigation spreading.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-051*.

```

4811 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
4812 % mini~frames~nav~spreading default
4813 mini~frames~nav~spreading .choice:,
4814 mini~frames~nav~spreading .usage:n = { general },
4815 mini~frames~nav~spreading .default:n = { spreading },
4816
4817 mini~frames~nav~spreading / spreading .code:n = {
4818 %
4819 \renewcommand{\gothamInsertNavlength}{
4820 \ifbool{gothamZerosectionframes}{
4821 %true
4822 % spreading
4823 \hskip-0.5ex
4824 }{
4825 %false
4826 \hskip-1.875ex-plus-1fill
4827 }%
4828 }
4829 % No other patch needed, but renewcommand if it has been modified previously.
4830 \renewcommand{\gothamPatchInsertNav}{

```

```

4831 % Don't patch for now
4832 \box\beamer@sectionbox\hfil\hskip.3cm
4833 }
4834 \renewcommand{\gothamPatchSectionentry}{
4835 % Don't patch for now
4836 \hskip1.875ex~plus~1fill
4837 }
4838 },
4839 mini~frames~nav~spreading / centering .code:n = {
4840 %
4841 \renewcommand{\gothamInsertNavlength}{
4842 \ifbool{gothamZerosectionframes}{
4843 %true
4844 % centering +patch sectionenty +patch insertnav @sectionbox
4845 \hskip-0.5ex~plus~1fill
4846 }{
4847 %false
4848 % \patchcmd{\insertnavigation}{\hskip-1.875ex plus-1fill}{\hfill}}{}
4849 \hfill
4850 }%
4851 }
4852 % Centering the bullet bar
4853 % \patchcmd{\insertnavigation}{\box\beamer@sectionbox\hfil\hskip.3cm}{\box\beamer@section
4854 \renewcommand{\gothamPatchInsertNav}{
4855 \box\beamer@sectionbox\hfill\hskip.3cm
4856 }
4857 %% Remove hfill between sections => flush right bullet bar, if not corrected.
4858 % \patchcmd{\sectionentry}{\hskip1.875ex plus 1fill}{\hskip 3.5ex}}{}
4859 \renewcommand{\gothamPatchSectionentry}{
4860 \hskip~3.5ex
4861 }
4862 },
4863 mini~frames~nav~spreading / left .code:n = {
4864 %
4865 \renewcommand{\gothamInsertNavlength}{
4866 \ifbool{gothamZerosectionframes}{
4867 %true
4868 % flush left +patch sectionenty
4869 \hskip-0.5ex
4870 }{
4871 %false
4872 % no patch
4873 \hskip-1.875ex plus-1fill

```

```

4874     }%
4875 }
4876 % Centering the bullet bar : NO
4877 % no patch
4878 \renewcommand{\gothamPatchInsertNav}{
4879   \box\beamer@sectionbox\hfil\hskip.3cm
4880 }
4881 %% Remove hfill between sections => flush right bullet bar, if not corrected.
4882 % \patchcmd{\sectionentry}{\hskip1.875ex plus 1fill}{\hskip 3.5ex}{}{}
4883 \renewcommand{\gothamPatchSectionentry}{
4884   \hskip~3.5ex
4885 }
4886 },
4887 mini~frames~nav~spreading / right .code:n = {
4888   %
4889   \renewcommand{\gothamInsertNavlength}{
4890     \ifbool{gothamZerosectionframes}{
4891       %true
4892       % flush right +patch sectionenty
4893       \hskip-0.5ex~plus~1fill
4894     }{
4895       %false
4896       % no patch
4897       \hskip-1.875ex plus-1fill
4898     }%
4899   }
4900   % Centering the bullet bar : NO
4901   % no patch
4902   \renewcommand{\gothamPatchInsertNav}{
4903     \box\beamer@sectionbox\hfil\hskip.3cm
4904   }
4905   %% Remove hfill between sections => flush right bullet bar, if not corrected.
4906   % \patchcmd{\sectionentry}{\hskip1.875ex plus 1fill}{\hskip 3.5ex}{}{}
4907   \renewcommand{\gothamPatchSectionentry}{
4908     \hskip~3.5ex
4909   }
4910 },
4911 mini~frames~nav~spreading / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'
4912 }

```

(End of definition for outer key - interface. This function is documented on page ??.)

outer_key_□_□interface Controls the outer settings for mini frames navigation sectioning template.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-051.

```

4913 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
4914 % mini~frames~nav~sectioning default
4915 mini~frames~nav~sectioning .choice:,
4916 mini~frames~nav~sectioning .usage:n = { general },
4917 mini~frames~nav~sectioning .default:n = { secsubsection },
4918
4919 mini~frames~nav~sectioning / none .code:n = {
4920 %
4921 \__gotham_set_template:nn{section~in~head/foot~shaded}{default/empty}
4922 \__gotham_set_template:nn{section~in~head/foot}{default/empty}
4923 \renewcommand{\gothamPatchSectionbox}{
4924 % patch to set section box height to 0.
4925 \ht\beamer@sectionbox=0pt
4926 \dp\beamer@sectionbox=0pt
4927 }
4928 },
4929 mini~frames~nav~sectioning / section .code:n = {
4930 %
4931 \__gotham_set_template:nn{section~in~head/foot~shaded}{default} %from Beamer
4932 \__gotham_set_template:nn{section~in~head/foot}{default} %from Beamer
4933 },
4934 mini~frames~nav~sectioning / secsubsection .code:n = {
4935 %
4936 \__gotham_set_template:nn{section~in~head/foot~shaded}{default/gotham-secSubsec}
4937 \__gotham_set_template:nn{section~in~head/foot}{default/gotham-secSubsec}
4938 },
4939
4940 mini~frames~nav~sectioning / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1
4941 }

```

(End of definition for outer key - interface. This function is documented on page ??.)

outer_key_□_interface Controls the outer settings for mini frames navigation position template.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-051.

```

4942 \tl_new:N \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl
4943 \tl_new:N \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl
4944 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
4945 % mini~frames~nav~position default
4946 mini~frames~nav~position .choice:,
4947 mini~frames~nav~position .usage:n = { general },
4948 mini~frames~nav~position .default:n = { none },

```

```

4949
4950 mini~frames~nav~position / none .code:n = {
4951 %
4952 % reset if it has modified by another progressbar strategy
4953 % \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn{sidebar~canvas~right/default}{#1}
4954 \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {none}
4955
4956 % head
4957 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {head} {
4958 % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4959 }{
4960 \setbeamertemplate{headline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {headlin
4961 }
4962 % frametitle
4963 % \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {frametitle} {
4964 % % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4965 % }{
4966 % \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {fra
4967 % }
4968 % foot
4969 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {footline} {
4970 % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4971 }{
4972 \setbeamertemplate{footline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {footlin
4973 }
4974 % left
4975 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {left} {
4976 % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4977 }{
4978 \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~left}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {sid
4979 }
4980 % right
4981 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {right} {
4982 % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4983 }{
4984 \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~right}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {si
4985 }
4986 },
4987 mini~frames~nav~position / head .code:n = {
4988 %
4989 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {head} {
4990 % True: nothing to do it is already done.
4991 }{

```

```

4992 % False : remember that choice in order to do not apply it several time and add to beamer
4993 \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {head}
4994
4995 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {head} {
4996   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4997 }{
4998   \setbeamertemplate{headline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {headli
4999 }
5000 % \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {frametitle} {
5001 % % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5002 % }{
5003 % \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {fr
5004 % }
5005 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {footline} {
5006   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5007 }{
5008   \setbeamertemplate{footline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {footli
5009 }
5010 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {left} {
5011   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5012 }{
5013   \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~left}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {si
5014 }
5015 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {right} {
5016   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5017 }{
5018   \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~right}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {s
5019 }
5020
5021 %
5022 \addtobeamertemplate{headline}{}{
5023   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {head} {
5024     \usebeamertemplate*{mini~nav~progress~head/foot}
5025   }{}
5026 }
5027 }
5028 },
5029 mini~frames~nav~position / foot .code:n = {
5030 %
5031 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {foot} {
5032   % True: nothing to do it is already done.
5033 }{
5034   % False : remember that choice in order to do not apply it several time and add to beamer

```

```

5035 \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {foot}
5036
5037 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {head} {
5038   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5039 }{
5040   \setbeamertemplate{headline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {headli
5041 }
5042 % \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {frametitle} {
5043 % % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5044 % }{
5045 % \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {fr
5046 % }
5047 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {footline} {
5048   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5049 }{
5050   \setbeamertemplate{footline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {footli
5051 }
5052 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {left} {
5053   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5054 }{
5055   \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~left}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {si
5056 }
5057 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {right} {
5058   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5059 }{
5060   \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~right}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {s
5061 }
5062
5063 \addtobeamertemplate{footline}{}{
5064   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {foot} {
5065     \usebeamertemplate*{mini~nav~progress~head/foot}
5066   }{}
5067 }
5068 }
5069 },
5070 mini~frames~nav~position / left .code:n = {
5071 %
5072 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {left} {
5073   % True: nothing to do it is already done.
5074 }{
5075   % False : remember that choice in order to do not apply it several time and add to beamer
5076   \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {left}
5077

```

```

5078 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {head} {
5079   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5080 }{
5081   \setbeamertemplate{headline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {headli
5082 }
5083 % \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {frametitle} {
5084 % % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5085 % }{
5086 % \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {fr
5087 % }
5088 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {footline} {
5089   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5090 }{
5091   \setbeamertemplate{footline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {footli
5092 }
5093 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {left} {
5094   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5095 }{
5096   \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~left}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {si
5097 }
5098 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {right} {
5099   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5100 }{
5101   \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~right}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {s
5102 }
5103
5104 %
5105 \addtobeamertemplate{sidebar~left}{}{
5106   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {left} {
5107     \usebeamertemplate*{mini~nav~progress~left}
5108   }{}
5109 }
5110 }
5111 },
5112 mini~frames~nav~position / right .code:n = {
5113   %
5114   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {right} {
5115     % True: nothing to do it is already done.
5116   }{
5117     % False : remember that choice in order to do not apply it several time and add to beamer
5118     \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {right}
5119
5120     \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {head} {

```



```

5121     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5122   }{
5123     \setbeamertemplate{headline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {headli
5124   }
5125   % \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {frametitle} {
5126   % % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5127   % }{
5128   % \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {fr
5129   % }
5130   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {footline} {
5131     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5132   }{
5133     \setbeamertemplate{footline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {footli
5134   }
5135   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {left} {
5136     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5137   }{
5138     \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~left}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {si
5139   }
5140   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {right} {
5141     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5142   }{
5143     \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~right}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {s
5144   }
5145
5146   %
5147   \addtobeamertemplate{sidebar~right}{}{
5148     \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {right} {
5149       \usebeamertemplate*{mini~nav~progress~right}
5150     }{}
5151   }
5152   }
5153   },
5154
5155   mini~frames~nav~position / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~
5156   }

```

(End of definition for outer key - interface. This function is documented on page ??.)

Progress bar

`\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight` Lengths used in tikz rectangle.

```

5157 \newlength{\gotham@progressinheadfoot}
5158 \newlength{\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight}

```

```
5159 \setlength{\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight}{1.2ex}
```

(End of definition for \gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight. This variable is documented on page 42.)

<pre>\l_gotham_ProgCircleMoving_bool \l_gotham_progbar_advancement_tlbr_bool \l_gotham_pmfn_bool</pre>	Boolean variables controlling the direction of progression and if the current frame number is moving with the progression and if the miniframes navigation should be printed inside the progress bar.
--	---

```
5160 \bool_new:N \l_gotham_ProgCircleMoving_bool
```

```
5161 \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_ProgCircleMoving_bool
```

```
5162
```

```
5163 \bool_new:N \l_gotham_progbar_advancement_tlbr_bool
```

```
5164 \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_progbar_advancement_tlbr_bool
```

```
5165
```

```
5166 \bool_new:N \l_gotham_pmfn_bool
```

```
5167 \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_pmfn_bool
```

(End of definition for \l_gotham_ProgCircleMoving_bool, \l_gotham_progbar_advancement_tlbr_bool, and \l_gotham_pmfn_bool. These variables are documented on page 42.)

`__gotham_rectangle_box_progressbar:n`

#1 : width of the progress bar.

Command to draw a rectangular progress bar that can go from left to right or the opposite and that can include a navigation miniframes bar.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```
5168 % #1: 'linewidth'
5169 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__gotham_rectangle_box_progressbar:n #1
5170 {
5171 %
5172 \setlength{\gotham@progressinheadfoot}{
5173 #1 * \ratio{\insertframenumber pt}{\inserttotalframenumber pt}
5174 }
5175
5176 %
5177 \begin{beamercolorbox}[wd=#1]{progress~bar~in~head/foot}
5178 \begin{tikzpicture}
5179 \usebeamercolor{progress~bar~in~head/foot}
5180
5181 % gray rectangle in the background.
5182 \fill[color=progress~bar~in~head/foot.bg]
5183 (0pt, 0pt) rectangle ++ (#1, \gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight)
5184 ;
5185
5186 \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_progbar_advancement_tlbr_bool {
5187 % from left to right
5188 % orange rectangle progressing
5189 \fill[color=progress~bar~in~head/foot.fg]
5190 (0pt, 0pt) rectangle ++ (\gotham@progressinheadfoot, \gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight)
5191 ;
5192 }{
5193 % from right to left
5194 % orange rectangle progressing
5195 \fill[color=progress~bar~in~head/foot.fg]
5196 (#1, \gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight) rectangle ++ (-\gotham@progressinheadfoot, -\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight)
5197 ;
5198 }
5199
5200 \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_pmfn_bool {
5201 % progress miniframes navigation is on.
5202 \node at (#1/2, \gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight/2)
5203 [text~height=0.1pt, text~depth=0.05pt, inner~sep=0pt] %draw=red,
5204 {
5205 \usebeamercolor[fg]{normal~text}
5206 % \fontsize{3.5pt}{0pt}\selectfont
5207 \raisebox{0.5\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight+1.4pt}[0pt][0pt]{
5208 %\dohead
5209 \hfuuz=#1
5210 \insertnavigation{#1}
5211 }
```

`progress-bar-in-head/foot}{gotham-rectangle}` template displaying the progress bar in head, frametitle or footline.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-046, gotham-test-046b, gotham-test-047, gotham-test-048.

```
5221 \defbeamertemplate{progress-bar-in-head/foot}{gotham-rectangle}{
5222   \nointerlineskip
5223   \__gotham_rectangle_box_progressbar:n {\paperwidth}
5224 }
```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{progress-bar-in-head/foot}{gotham-rectangle}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`progress-bar-in-left/right}{gotham-rectangle}` template displaying the progress bar in left or right.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-046, gotham-test-046b, gotham-test-047, gotham-test-048.

```
5225 \defbeamertemplate{progress-bar-in-left}{gotham-rectangle}{
5226   \nointerlineskip
5227
5228   \settoheight{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle}{\gotham@strut}
5229   \addtolength{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle}{\gothamFrametitleToppading+\gothamFrametitleBot
5230
5231   \setlength{\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle}{\paperheight-\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle-
5232
5233   \vspace{0.12275\paperheight}
5234   \rotatebox{90}{
5235     \__gotham_rectangle_box_progressbar:n {\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle}
5236   }
5237 }
5238 \defbeamertemplate{progress-bar-in-right}{gotham-rectangle}{
5239   \nointerlineskip
5240
5241   \settoheight{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle}{\gotham@strut}
5242   \addtolength{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle}{\gothamFrametitleToppading+\gothamFrametitleBot
5243
5244   \setlength{\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle}{\paperheight-\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle-
5245
5246   \hspace{-\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight}
5247   \vspace{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle-27.75pt}
5248   \rotatebox{-90}{
5249     \__gotham_rectangle_box_progressbar:n {\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle}
5250   }
5251 }
```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{progress-bar-in-left/right}{gotham-rectangle}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`_gotham_rounded_box_progressbar:nnnn`

#1 : width Name of the option to add, this name should also correspond to the name of the environment followed by the suffix 'env'.
#2 : ratio progressbar/extra command
#3 : colorbox name
#4 : extra command

Command to draw a rounded box progress bar that can go from left to right or the opposite and that can include a navigation miniframes bar. The fourth argument is a command to control what to display at the right side of the rounded box.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```
5252 % #1: 'linewidth'
5253 % #2: ratio of the progress bar
5254 % #3: colorbox name
5255 % #4: command for percent of progress
5256 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_gotham_rounded_box_progressbar:nnnn #1#2#3#4
5257 {
5258   \setlength{\gotham@progressinheadfoot}{
5259     #2#1 * \ratio{\insertframenumber pt}{\inserttotalframenumber pt}
5260   }
5261
5262   % 1.035\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight is to include the border inside the box.
5263   \begin{beamercolorbox}[wd=#1, ht=1.035\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight]{#3}
5264     \; \hfill
5265     %\tikzexternaldisable%
5266     \begin{tikzpicture}[rounded~corners=0.5\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight, very~thin]
5267       \usebeamercolor{progress~bar~in~head/foot}
5268
5269       % gray rectangle in the background.
5270       \shade[top~color=progress~bar~in~head/foot.bg!65, bottom~color=progress~bar~in~head/foot.
5271         (Opt, Opt) rectangle ++ (#2#1, \gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight)
5272       ;
5273
5274       \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_progbar_advancement_tlbr_bool {
5275         % from left to right
5276         % orange rectangle progressing
5277         \shade[draw=progress~bar~in~head/foot.fg, top~color=progress~bar~in~head/foot.fg!70, bot
5278         (Opt, Opt) rectangle ++ (\gotham@progressinheadfoot, \gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight)
5279       ;
5280       }{
5281         % from right to left
5282         % orange rectangle progressing
5283         \shade[draw=progress~bar~in~head/foot.fg, top~color=progress~bar~in~head/foot.fg!70, bot
5284         (#2#1, \gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight) rectangle ++ (-\gotham@progressinheadfoot, -\
5285       ;
5286       }
5287
5288       \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_pmf_n_bool {
5289         % progress miniframes navigation is on.
5290         \node at (#2#1/2, \gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight/2)
```

gress-bar-in-head/foot}{gotham-rounded-box} template displaying the progress bar in head, frametitle or footline.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-046, gotham-test-046b, gotham-test-047, gotham-test-048.

```
5312 \defbeamertemplate{progress-bar-in-head/foot}{gotham-rounded-box}{
5313   \nointerlineskip
5314   \_gotham_rounded_box_progressbar:nnnn {\paperwidth}{0.93}{footline}{
5315     \hfill
5316     \raisebox{0.5\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight-1.75pt}[0pt][0pt]{
5317       \fontsize{5pt}{0pt}\selectfont
5318       \usebeamercolor[fg]{normal~text}
5319       \fp_eval:n {round(\insertframenumber*100/\inserttotalframenumber,0)}\,\,%
5320     }
5321   }
5322   % \_gotham_rounded_box_progressbar:nnnn {\paperwidth}{0.53}{progress-bar-in-head/foot}{}
5323 }
```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{progress-bar-in-head/foot}{gotham-rounded-box}. This function is documented on page ??.)

ress-bar-in-left/right}{gotham-rounded-box} template displaying the progress bar in left or right sidebar.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-046, gotham-test-046b, gotham-test-047, gotham-test-048.

```
5324 \defbeamertemplate{progress-bar-in-left}{gotham-rounded-box}{
5325   \nointerlineskip
5326
5327   \settoheight{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle}{\gotham@strut}
5328   \addtolength{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle}{\gothamFrametitleToppading+\gothamFrametitleBot
5329
5330   \setlength{\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle}{\paperheight-\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle-
5331
5332   \vspace{0.12275\paperheight}
5333   % \hspace{\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight}
5334   \rotatebox{90}{
5335     \_gotham_rounded_box_progressbar:nnnn {\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle}{0.89}{footline
5336     \hfill
5337     \raisebox{0.5\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight-1.75pt}[0pt][0pt]{
5338       \fontsize{5pt}{0pt}\selectfont
5339       \fp_eval:n {round(\insertframenumber*100/\inserttotalframenumber,0)}\,\,%
5340     }
5341   }
5342 }
```

```

5343 }
5344 \defbeamertemplate{progress-bar-in-right}{gotham-rounded-box}{
5345 \nointerlineskip
5346
5347 \settoheight{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle}{\gotham@strut}
5348 \addtolength{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle}{\gothamFrametitleToppading+\gothamFrametitleBot
5349
5350 \setlength{\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle}{\paperheight-\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle-\
5351
5352 \hspace{-\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight-0.2pt}
5353 \vspace{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle-27.75pt}
5354 \rotatebox{-90}{
5355 \_gotham\_rounded\_box\_progressbar:nnnn {\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle}{0.89}{footline
5356 \hfill
5357 \raisebox{0.5\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight-1.75pt}[0pt][0pt]{
5358 \fontsize{5pt}{0pt}\selectfont
5359 \fp_eval:n {round(\insertframenumber*100/\inserttotalframenumber,0)}\,\,\%
5360 }
5361 }
5362 }
5363 }

```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{progress-bar-in-left/right}{gotham-rounded-box}. This function is documented on page ??.)

`\gothamProgressCircHeight` Lengths used in tikz rectangle.

`\gothamCounterCircleRadius`

`\gothamProgressCircBorderWidth`

```

5364 %the height of the header is 1.8 times the lineheight of the frame title
5365 \newlength{\gothamProgressCircHeight}
5366 \setlength{\gothamProgressCircHeight}{1.8\baselineskip}
5367 %\setlength{\gothamProgressCircHeight}{2\baselineskip}
5368 \newlength{\gothamCounterCircleRadius}
5369 \setlength{\gothamCounterCircleRadius}{1.12ex}
5370 % width of the border
5371 \newlength{\gothamProgressCircBorderWidth}
5372 \setlength{\gothamProgressCircBorderWidth}{1.65mm}
5373
5374 %% Induced length used internally, but can still be tuned manually by inspired people.
5375 % radius of the logo
5376 \newlength{\gothamProgressCircLogoRadius}
5377 \setlength{\gothamProgressCircLogoRadius}{1.2\gothamProgressCircHeight/2}
5378 % inner radius of border of the logo frame
5379 \newlength{\gothamProgressCircLogoInnerRadius}
5380 \setlength{\gothamProgressCircLogoInnerRadius}{1.1\gothamProgressCircLogoRadius}

```



```

5381 % radius of the outer border of the logo frame
5382 \newlength{\gothamProgressCircLogoOuterRadius}
5383 \setlength{\gothamProgressCircLogoOuterRadius}{\gothamProgressCircLogoInnerRadius+\gothamPro
5384 % radius of the counters
5385 \newlength{\gothamCounterRadius}
5386 \setlength{\gothamCounterRadius}{\gothamProgressCircLogoInnerRadius/2+\gothamProgressCircLog

```

(End of definition for `\gothamProgressCircHeight`, `\gothamCounterCircleRadius`, and `\gothamProgressCircBorderWidth`.
These variables are documented on page 42.)

`\l_gotham_ratio_progresscircle_fp` angle ratio of the progress in degree and angle of the counter circle intercepted by the
`\l_gotham_angle_counterradius_fp` half of the border.

```

5387 % \fp_new:N \l_gotham_ratio_progress_fp
5388 \fp_new:N \l_gotham_ratio_progresscircle_fp
5389 % the angle token by the counter radius
5390 \fp_new:N \l_gotham_angle_counterradius_fp
5391 % requires xfp for asind
5392 \fp_set:Nn \l_gotham_angle_counterradius_fp {
5393   \fpeval{ 2* asind (\gothamCounterCircleRadius / (2*\gothamCounterRadius)) }
5394 }

```

(End of definition for `\l_gotham_ratio_progresscircle_fp` and `\l_gotham_angle_counterradius_fp`.
These variables are documented on page ??.)

`\gothamInstituteLogoCircle[#1]`

#1 : height of the picture

Command to be redefined by users.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-046b*.

```

5395 \providecommand{\gothamInstituteLogoCircle}[1][4ex]{
5396   \includegraphics[height=#1]{gotham-logo.pdf}
5397 }

```

`\gothamProgressCircle` Internal command plotting the circle progress and that is used internal in the instituteLogo template within the frametitle template.

The following test files are used for this code: `gotham-test-046b`.

```

5398 \providecommand{\gothamProgressCircle}{
5399 % \tikzexternaldisable
5400 \begin{tikzpicture}[remember~picture,overlay]
5401 % Load colors
5402 \usebeamercolor{standin}
5403 \usebeamercolor{frametitle}
5404 \usebeamercolor{progress~bar~in~head/foot}
5405
5406 % Define center
5407 \coordinate (localCenter);
5408 % draw the outer circle
5409 \fill[fill=progress~bar~in~head/foot.bg] (localCenter) circle (\gothamProgressCircLogoRadius);
5410 % draw the inner circle
5411 \fill[fill=frametitle.bg] (localCenter) circle (\gothamProgressCircLogoInnerRadius);
5412 \node at (localCenter) {\gothamInstituteLogoCircle[1.9\gothamProgressCircLogoRadius]};
5413
5414 %% draw progress circle/bar
5415 \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_ProgCircleMoving_bool {
5416 % the circular counter with a moving counter
5417
5418 %% compute the angle for the progress circle
5419 \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_progbar_advancement_tlbr_bool {
5420 \fp_set:Nn \l_gotham_ratio_progresscircle_fp {-(360)*\insertframenum/\inserttotalframes}
5421 }{
5422 %\else% clockwise rotation
5423 \fp_set:Nn \l_gotham_ratio_progresscircle_fp {(360)*(\insertframenum/\inserttotalframes)}
5424 }
5425 %\fi
5426
5427 % draw the arc progress bar
5428 \draw[
5429 color=progress~bar~in~head/foot.fg,
5430 line~width=0.6*\gothamProgressCircBorderWidth
5431 ]
5432 (localCenter)
5433 ++
5434 ([
5435 xshift=\gothamCounterRadius
5436 ]localCenter)
5437 arc[
5438 radius=\gothamCounterRadius, 202
5439 start~angle=0,
5440 end~angle={\fp_eval:n \l_gotham_ratio_progresscircle_fp}
5441 ]
5442 ;
5443
5444 % draw a point at the beginning of the progress circle

```

`outer_key_interface` Controls the outer settings for progress bar.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```
5554 % token list to remember what is the current state
5555 % \tl_new:N \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl
5556 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
5557   % progressbar~position default
5558   progressbar~position .choice:,
5559   progressbar~position .usage:n = { general },
5560   progressbar~position .default:n = { none },
5561
5562   progressbar~position / none .code:n = {
5563     % reset if it has modified by another progressbar~position strategy
5564     % \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn{sidebar~canvas~right/default}{#1}
5565     \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {none}
5566
5567     % head
5568     \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {head} {
5569       % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5570     }{
5571       \setbeamertemplate{headline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {headline}]
5572     }
5573     % frametitle
5574     % \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {frametitle} {
5575     % % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5576     % }{
5577     % \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {frametitle}]
5578     % }
5579     % foot
5580     \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {foot} {
5581       % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5582     }{
5583       \setbeamertemplate{footline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {footline}]
5584     }
5585     % left
5586     \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {left} {
5587       % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5588     }{
5589       \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~left}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {sidebar~left}]
5590     }
5591     % right
5592     \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {right} {
5593       % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
```

```

5594 }{
5595   \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~right}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {si
5596 }
5597
5598 % logo
5599 \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn{includeLogo/default}{gotham~square}
5600 % section in head
5601 \setbeamertemplate{section~in~head/foot~shaded}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_
5602 \setbeamertemplate{section~in~head/foot}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_pr
5603 },
5604 progressbar~position / head .code:n = {
5605   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {head} {
5606     % True: nothing to do it is already done.
5607   } {
5608     % False : remember that choice in order to do not apply it several time and add to beamer
5609     \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {head}
5610
5611     \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {head} {
5612       % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5613     }{
5614       \setbeamertemplate{headline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {headli
5615     }
5616     % \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {frametitle} {
5617     % % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5618     % }{
5619       \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {fram
5620     % }
5621     \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {foot} {
5622       % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5623     }{
5624       \setbeamertemplate{footline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {footli
5625     }
5626     \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {left} {
5627       % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5628     }{
5629       \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~left}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {si
5630     }
5631     \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {right} {
5632       % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5633     }{
5634       \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~right}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {s
5635     }
5636

```

```

5637 %
5638 \addtobeamertemplate{headline}{}{
5639   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {head} {
5640     \usebeamertemplate*{progress~bar~in~head/foot}
5641   }{}
5642 }
5643 }
5644 },
5645 progressbar~position / frametitle .code:n = {
5646   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {frametitle} {
5647     % True: nothing to do it is already done.
5648   } {
5649     % False : remember that choice in order to do not apply it several time and add to beamer
5650     \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {frametitle}
5651
5652     \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {head} {
5653       % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5654     }{
5655       \setbeamertemplate{headline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {headli
5656     }
5657     % \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {frametitle} {
5658     % % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5659     % }{
5660       \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {fram
5661     % }
5662     \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {foot} {
5663       % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5664     }{
5665       \setbeamertemplate{footline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {footli
5666     }
5667     \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {left} {
5668       % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5669     }{
5670       \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~left}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {si
5671     }
5672     \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {right} {
5673       % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5674     }{
5675       \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~right}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {s
5676     }
5677
5678 %
5679 \addtobeamertemplate{frametitle}{}{

```

```

5680     \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {frametitle} {
5681       \usebeamertemplate*{progress~bar~in~head/foot}
5682     }{}
5683   }
5684 }
5685 },
5686 progressbar~position / foot .code:n = {
5687   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {footline} {
5688     % True: nothing to do it is already done.
5689   } {
5690     % False : remember that choice in order to do not apply it several time and add to beamer
5691     \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {footline}
5692
5693     \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {head} {
5694       % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5695     }{
5696       \setbeamertemplate{headline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {headli
5697     }
5698     % \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {frametitle} {
5699     % % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5700     % }{
5701       \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {fram
5702     % }
5703     \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {foot} {
5704       % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5705     }{
5706       \setbeamertemplate{footline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {footli
5707     }
5708     \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {left} {
5709       % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5710     }{
5711       \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~left}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {si
5712     }
5713     \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {right} {
5714       % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5715     }{
5716       \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~right}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {s
5717     }
5718
5719     %
5720     \addtobeamertemplate{footline}{}{
5721       \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {footline} {
5722         \usebeamertemplate*{progress~bar~in~head/foot}

```

```

5723     }{}
5724   }
5725 }
5726 },
5727 progressbar~position / circlehead .code:n = {
5728   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {circlehead} {
5729     % True: nothing to do it is already done.
5730   } {
5731     % False : remember that choice in order to do not apply it several time and add to beamer
5732     \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {circlehead}
5733
5734     %
5735     %%\prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_SAVE_prop {includeLogo/default} {gotham~square}
5736     \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn{includeLogo/default}{gotham~circle}
5737     \__gotham_set_template:nn{section~in~head/foot~shaded}{default/gotham~secSubsec}
5738     \__gotham_set_template:nn{section~in~head/foot}{default/gotham~secSubsec}
5739     % \__gotham_set_template:nn{headline}{default/gotham~section}
5740     % \setbeamertemplate{headline}[default/gotham~section]
5741
5742     \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {head} {
5743       % True: it is already occupied, so let's emulate the gotham section
5744       \addtobeamertemplate{headline}{}{
5745         \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {circlehead} {
5746           \begin{beamercolorbox}[wd=1.0\paperwidth, ht=2.5ex, dp=1.4ex, left]{headfoot}
5747             \usebeamerfont{section~in~head/foot}\hspace*{3.5ex}
5748             \usebeamertemplate{section~in~head/foot}
5749           \end{beamercolorbox}
5750         }{}
5751       }
5752     }{
5753       % \setbeamertemplate{headline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {head
5754       \__gotham_set_template:nn{headline}{default/gotham~section}
5755     }
5756     % \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {frametitle} {
5757     % % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5758     % }{
5759       \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {fram
5760     % }
5761     \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {foot} {
5762       % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5763     }{
5764       \setbeamertemplate{footline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {footli
5765     }

```

```

5766 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {left} {
5767   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5768 }{
5769   \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~left}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {si
5770 }
5771 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {right} {
5772   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5773 }{
5774   \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~right}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {s
5775 }
5776 }
5777 },
5778 progressbar~position / left .code:n = {
5779 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {left} {
5780   % True: nothing to do it is already done.
5781 } {
5782   % False : remember that choice in order to do not apply it several time and add to beamer
5783 \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {left}
5784
5785 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {head} {
5786   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5787 }{
5788   \setbeamertemplate{headline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {headli
5789 }
5790 % \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {frametitle} {
5791 % % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5792 % }{
5793   \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {fram
5794 % }
5795 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {foot} {
5796   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5797 }{
5798   \setbeamertemplate{footline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {footli
5799 }
5800 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {left} {
5801   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5802 }{
5803   \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~left}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {si
5804 }
5805 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {right} {
5806   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5807 }{
5808   \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~right}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {s

```



```

5809 }
5810
5811 %
5812 \addtobeamertemplate{sidebar~left}{}{
5813   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {left} {
5814     \usebeamertemplate*{progress~bar~in~left}
5815   }{}
5816 }
5817 }
5818 },
5819 progressbar~position / right .code:n = {
5820   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {right} {
5821     % True: nothing to do it is already done.
5822   } {
5823     % False : remember that choice in order to do not apply it several time and add to beamer
5824     \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {right}
5825
5826     \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {head} {
5827       % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5828     }{
5829       \setbeamertemplate{headline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {headli
5830     }
5831     % \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {frametitle} {
5832     % % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5833     % }{
5834       \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {fram
5835     % }
5836     \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {foot} {
5837       % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5838     }{
5839       \setbeamertemplate{footline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {footli
5840     }
5841     \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {left} {
5842       % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5843     }{
5844       \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~left}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {si
5845     }
5846     \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {right} {
5847       % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5848     }{
5849       \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~right}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {s
5850     }
5851

```

```

5852 %
5853 \addtobeamertemplate{sidebar~right}{}{
5854   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {right} {
5855     \usebeamertemplate*{progress~bar~in~right}
5856   }{}
5857 }
5858 }
5859 },
5860
5861 progressbar~position / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~is~u
5862 }

```

(End of definition for outer key - interface. This function is documented on page ??.)

outer_key_~interface Controls the outer settings for progress bar style.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-049.

```

5863 % token list to remember what is the current state
5864 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
5865   % progressbar~style default
5866   progressbar~style .choice:,
5867   progressbar~style .usage:n = { general },
5868   progressbar~style .default:n = { rectangle },
5869
5870   progressbar~style / rectangle .code:n = {
5871     %
5872     % \defbeamertemplate*{progress~bar~in~head/foot}{gotham~rectangle}
5873     \__gotham_set_template:nn{progress~bar~in~head/foot}{gotham~rectangle}
5874     \__gotham_set_template:nn{progress~bar~in~left}{gotham~rectangle}
5875     \__gotham_set_template:nn{progress~bar~in~right}{gotham~rectangle}
5876   },
5877
5878   progressbar~style / rounded~box .code:n = {
5879     %
5880     \__gotham_set_template:nn{progress~bar~in~head/foot}{gotham~rounded~box}
5881     \__gotham_set_template:nn{progress~bar~in~left}{gotham~rounded~box}
5882     \__gotham_set_template:nn{progress~bar~in~right}{gotham~rounded~box}
5883   },
5884
5885   progressbar~style / moving~circle .code:n = {
5886     %
5887     \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_ProgCircleMoving_bool
5888   },
5889

```

```

5890 progressbar~style / fixed~circle .code:n = {
5891     %
5892     \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_ProgCircleMoving_bool
5893 },
5894
5895 progressbar~style / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~is~unkn
5896 }

```

(End of definition for outer key - interface. This function is documented on page ??.)

outer_key_~interface Controls the outer settings for progress bar style.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-049.

```

5897 % token list to remember what is the current state
5898 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
5899 % progressbar~advancement default
5900 progressbar~advancement .choice:,
5901 progressbar~advancement .usage:n = { general },
5902 progressbar~advancement .default:n = { tlbr },
5903
5904 progressbar~advancement / tlbr .code:n = {
5905     %
5906     \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_progbar_advancement_tlbr_bool
5907 },
5908 progressbar~advancement / TLBR .code:n = {
5909     %
5910     \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_progbar_advancement_tlbr_bool
5911 },
5912
5913 progressbar~advancement / brlt .code:n = {
5914     %
5915     \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_progbar_advancement_tlbr_bool
5916 },
5917 progressbar~advancement / BRLT .code:n = {
5918     %
5919     \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_progbar_advancement_tlbr_bool
5920 },
5921
5922 progressbar~advancement / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~i
5923 }

```

(End of definition for outer key - interface. This function is documented on page ??.)

outer_key_~interface Controls the outer settings for progress bar style.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-049.

```

5924 % token list to remember what is the current state
5925 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
5926 % progressbar~mf n default
5927 progressbar~mf n .choice:,
5928 progressbar~mf n .usage:n = { general },
5929 progressbar~mf n .default:n = { off },
5930
5931 progressbar~mf n / true .code:n = {
5932   \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_pmf n_bool
5933
5934   \__gotham_set_template:nn{section~in~head/foot~shaded}{default/empty}
5935   \__gotham_set_template:nn{section~in~head/foot}{default/empty}
5936   \renewcommand{\gothamPatchSectionbox}{
5937     % patch to set section box height to 0.
5938     \ht\beamer@sectionbox=0.ex
5939     \dp\beamer@sectionbox=0.ex
5940   }
5941 },
5942 progressbar~mf n / on .code:n = {
5943   \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_pmf n_bool
5944
5945   \__gotham_set_template:nn{section~in~head/foot~shaded}{default/empty}
5946   \__gotham_set_template:nn{section~in~head/foot}{default/empty}
5947   \renewcommand{\gothamPatchSectionbox}{
5948     % patch to set section box height to 0.
5949     \ht\beamer@sectionbox=0.ex
5950     \dp\beamer@sectionbox=0.ex
5951   }
5952 },
5953 progressbar~mf n / enable .code:n = {
5954   \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_pmf n_bool
5955
5956   \__gotham_set_template:nn{section~in~head/foot~shaded}{default/empty}
5957   \__gotham_set_template:nn{section~in~head/foot}{default/empty}
5958   \renewcommand{\gothamPatchSectionbox}{
5959     % patch to set section box height to 0.
5960     \ht\beamer@sectionbox=0.ex
5961     \dp\beamer@sectionbox=0.ex
5962   }
5963 },
5964
5965 progressbar~mf n / false .code:n = { \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_pmf n_bool },

```

```

5966 progressbar~mfncode:n = { \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_pmfncode:n },
5967 progressbar~mfncode:n = { \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_pmfncode:n },
5968
5969 progressbar~mfncode:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~is~unknown
5970 }

```

(End of definition for outer key - interface. This function is documented on page ??.)

Default_outer_keys Apply default key options.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```

5971 % when no value is given, default is called.
5972 \keys_set:nn { gotham / outer } {
5973   sidebar~canvas~right~template, sidebar~canvas~left~template,
5974   edging~default,
5975   frametitle~template, framesubtitle~template, frametitle~continuation~template,
5976   numbering,
5977   rotateFooter~default,
5978   footer~template,
5979   mini~frames~shape, mini~frames~bundle,
5980   mini~frames~compress,
5981   mini~frames~nav~spreading,
5982   mini~frames~nav~sectioning,
5983   mini~frames~nav~position,
5984   progressbar~position, progressbar~style, progressbar~advancement, progressbar~mfncode:n,
5985 }

```

(End of definition for Default outer keys. This function is documented on page ??.)

Process_outer_keys Process package options.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```

5986 \ProcessKeyOptions[ gotham / outer ]
5987 % \mode<all>

```

(End of definition for Process outer keys. This function is documented on page ??.)

```

5988 %\endinput
5989 </outer>

```

```

5990 <*package>
5991 \RequirePackage{expl3}
5992 % \RequirePackage{ifxetex}

```

```

5993 % \RequirePackage{ifluatex}
5994 % \RequirePackage{etoolbox}
5995 % \RequirePackage{xcolor}
5996 % \RequirePackage{tikz}
5997 % \RequirePackage{calc} % I think I can remove it with a bit of work
5998 % \RequirePackage{xfp}

5999 %%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%
6000 %%%%%%%%%% PACKAGE %%%%%%%%%%
6001 %%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%
6002 %
6003 %

```

Most options are passed off to the component sub-packages.

```

6004
6005 %
6006 \usefonttheme{gotham}
6007 \usecolortheme{gotham}
6008 \useinnertheme{gotham}
6009 \useoutertheme{gotham}
6010 %
6011 %
6012 %
6013
6014 %%%% Setting keys %%%%
6015
6016 % set new counter for how many time the lookup is used
6017 \int_new:N \l_gotham_lookup_cnt
6018 \int_set:Nn \l_gotham_lookup_cnt {0}
6019
6020 \seq_const_from_clist:Nn \c__gotham_load_submodules_seq { font, color, inner, outer }
6021
6022 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__gotham_lookup_keymodules:nn #1#2
6023 {
6024   \int_incr:N \l_gotham_lookup_cnt
6025   % \int_show:n \l_gotham_lookup_cnt
6026
6027   % if lookup counter is lower than the number of submodules-1 [before it was +1, not complet
6028   \if_int_compare:w \l_gotham_lookup_cnt < 2
6029     %true : do nothing
6030   \else:
6031     % \int_show:n \l_gotham_lookup_cnt
6032     \seq_map_inline:Nn \c__gotham_load_submodules_seq

```

```

6033 {
6034   \keys_if_exist:nnT { gotham / ##1 } {#1}
6035   {
6036     % missing feature in l3keys, we have no better way to detect an omitted value, so we hav
6037     \tl_if_empty:nTF {#2}
6038     { \keys_set:nn { gotham / ##1 } { #1 } }
6039     { \keys_set:nn { gotham / ##1 } { #1 = {#2} } }
6040     \prg_break:
6041   }
6042 }
6043 \msg_error:nnn { gotham } { unknown-key } {#1}
6044 \prg_break_point:
6045 \fi:
6046 }
6047 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__gotham_lookup_keymodules:nn { Vn }
6048 \msg_new:nnn { gotham } { unknown-key } { Unknown~ key~ #1~ encountered. }
6049
6050 % Property list for all groups.
6051 \prop_new:N \l__gotham_all_all_user_keys_prop
6052 \prop_const_from_keyval:Nn \c__gotham_all_pkg_keys_prop {}
6053
6054 \keys_define:nn { gotham / all / all }
6055 {
6056   unknown .code:n =
6057   {\__gotham_lookup_keymodules:Vn \l_keys_key_str {#1}}
6058 }
6059
6060 % Set default keys/options from keyval
6061 % \__gotham_set_default_from_keyval: variant, keyval, group command
6062 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__gotham_set_default_from_keyval:nnn #1 #2 #3
6063 { %%
6064   % Check if keyvalues have been given.
6065   \tl_if_novalue:nTF {#2}
6066   { % no user keys given so _user_keys_prop is taking pkg prop
6067     \prop_set_eq:cc { l__gotham_#3_#1_user_keys_prop } { c__gotham_#3_pkg_keys_prop }
6068   }{ % user key given and put it in prop
6069     \prop_put_from_keyval:cn { l__gotham_#3_#1_user_keys_prop } {#2}
6070   }% end if
6071   %
6072   % xx
6073   \__gotham_set_default_auxi:cnn { l__gotham_#3_#1_user_keys_prop } {#1} {#3}
6074   %
6075   % xx

```

```

6076 \keys_set:nn { gotham/#3/#1 } { default }
6077 }
6078 %
6079 % prop-key-val, variant, group command
6080 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__gotham_set_default_auxi:Nnn #1 #2 #3
6081 {
6082   \__gotham_set_default_auxii:fnn { \prop_to_keyval:N #1 } {#2} {#3}
6083 }
6084 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__gotham_set_default_auxi:Nnn { c }
6085 %
6086 % key-val, variant, group command
6087 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__gotham_set_default_auxii:nnn #1 #2 #3
6088 {
6089   \keys_define:nn { gotham/#3/#2 } { default .meta:n = {#1} }
6090 }
6091 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__gotham_set_default_auxii:nnn { f }
6092 %
6093 %
6094 % (re)set keys/options by default for a group of commands.
6095 % \gothamset m:options:#1
6096 \DeclareDocumentCommand{\gothamset}{m}
6097 {
6098   \__gotham_set_default_from_keyval:nnn { all } {#1} { all }
6099   \keys_set:nn { gotham/all/all } { default }
6100 }
6101
6102 \def\gotham@plaintitleformat#1{#1}
6103 \providecommand{\mreducelistspacing}{\vspace{-\topsep}}
6104
6105 \ProcessOptionsBeamer
6106 \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
6107 {
6108   unknown .code:n =
6109     {\__gotham_lookup_keymodules:Vn \l_keys_key_str {#1}}
6110 }
6111 \keys_define:nn { gotham / color }
6112 {
6113   unknown .code:n =
6114     {\__gotham_lookup_keymodules:Vn \l_keys_key_str {#1}}
6115 }
6116 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }
6117 {
6118   unknown .code:n =

```



```

6119  { \__gotham_lookup_keymodules:Vn \l_keys_key_str {#1}}
6120  }
6121  \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }
6122  {
6123    unknown .code:n =
6124    { \__gotham_lookup_keymodules:Vn \l_keys_key_str {#1}}
6125  }
6126
6127  \ProcessKeyOptions[ gotham / font ]
6128  \ProcessKeyOptions[ gotham / color ]
6129  \ProcessKeyOptions[ gotham / inner ]
6130  \ProcessKeyOptions[ gotham / outer ]
6131
6132  %

```

`\gothamreset`

`#1` : height of the picture

Command to be redefined by users.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-046b.

```
6133 \DeclareDocumentCommand{\gothamreset}{m}{
6134 % commands
6135 \renewcommand{\gothamInstituteLogoSquare}[1][4ex]{ }
6136 \renewcommand{\gothamInstituteLogoCircle}[1][4ex]{ }
6137 \renewcommand{\gothamHookPostColorBGSet}{
6138 \colorlet{colorStandout}{colorA}
6139 \colorlet{colorFrametitle}{colorA}
6140 \colorlet{colorProgBar}{colorC}
6141 \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{
6142 use=primary~palette,
6143 parent=primary~palette,
6144 bg=colorFrametitle,
6145 fg=colorBG
6146 }
6147 \setbeamercolor{standout}{bg=colorStandout, fg=colorPale}
6148 }
6149 \renewcommand{\gothamtitlepagelogo}{}
6150 \renewcommand{\gothamtitlepagebg}{}
6151 \renewcommand{\gothamRightFiligrane}{}
6152 \renewcommand{\gothamLeftFiligrane}{}
6153 \renewcommand{\gothamHookFooter}{}
6154
6155 % lengths
6156 \setlength{\gothamProgressSectionHeight}{3pt}
6157 \setlength{\sectionhoffset}{0pt}
6158 \setlength{\sidebarRightHOffset}{-2.5ex}
6159 \setlength{\sidebarLeftHOffset}{+0.5ex}
6160 \setlength{\gothamFrametitleToppading}{2.2ex}
6161 \setlength{\gothamFrametitleBottompadding}{2.2ex}
6162 \setlength{\gothamFrametitleLeftpadding}{2.2ex}
6163 \setlength{\gothamFrametitleRightpadding}{2.2ex}
6164 \setlength{\gothamFramesubtitleStrutend}{0pt}
6165 \setlength{\gothamFootlineVOffset}{-0.5ex}
6166 \setlength{\gothamFootlineDepth}{0.1ex}
6167 \setlength{\gothamFootlineHeight}{1.5ex}
6168 \setlength{\gothamFootlineHRightOffset}{\spaceskip}
6169 \setlength{\gothamHposLeftRotFooter}{-7pt}
6170 \setlength{\gothamHposRightRotFooter}{2pt}
6171 \setlength{\gothamVposLeftRotFooter}{15pt}
6172 \setlength{\gothamVposRightRotFooter}{15pt}
6173 \setlength{\gothamLeftFooterPadding}{2.0ex}
6174 \setlength{\gothamRightFooterPadding}{3.5ex}
6175 \setlength{\gothamFooterHOffset}{0pt}
6176 \setlength{\gothamFootlineRuleLeftPadding}{7mm}
6177 \setlength{\gothamFootlineRuleHeight}{0.0pt}
6178 \setlength{\gothamFootlineRuleLength}{15mm}
```

```

6189 %\endinput
6190 </package>

```

Change History

v0.2.0	given	106–109
font_messages: New	reload all colors to apply changes	
v1.2.0	from users	68–70
General: add hook after colorset	v1.2.3	
\defbeamertemplate*{footline}{default/gotham-normal}	General: change map and reload all	
add gothamFootlineHRightOffset	colors from function	68–70
\defbeamertemplate{frame-footer}{default/gotham-normal}	reloads	66
add hook gothamHookFooter and	reload all colors from function	66, 67
gothamFootlineHRightOffset	\defbeamertemplate{section-in-toc}{gotham-bullet}:	168
\defbeamertemplate{title-page}{gotham-normal}	protect from interaction with	
length of subtitle	minted	81
\defbeamertemplate{title-page}{gotham-split}	\defbeamertemplate{title-page}{gotham-normal}:	
length of subtitle	adapt margins	87
\titlepage: add vertically centered	\l__gotham_color_assignment_prop::	79
v1.2.1	New	65
General: includes new variables	v1.2.4	106–109
\defbeamertemplate{section-in-toc}{gotham-bullet}	General: add partintoc	106
adapt shaded subsection in	font_key_--_interface: add	
toc	subsubsection format and shape	131, 132
\subsubsectionpageOptions: newly	options	53
introduced	\sectionentry: change or add patches	104
\subsubsectionpageTocOptions:	for parts,section, sub, subsubsec	
newly introduced	and all their 'section*'intoc	104
\subsubsectionTocOptions: newly	v1.2.5	
introduced	\defbeamertemplate{section-in-toc}{gotham-bullet}:	105
v1.2.2	improve section bullet hline to	
General: fix when multiple options	linewidth	131